

VIRGINIA. Mines on the Eastern Coast of *Florida*, obtained a Grant from the Queen, *Anno* 1584, of all Lands he should discover and plant, between 33 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, which were not inhabited by Christians, reserving a fifth Part of all such Gold and Silver Ore, as should be acquired, for the Crown.

By Virtue of this Commission, Mr. *Raleigh* formed a Society among his Acquaintance, who contributed large Sums and provided two Ships to enter upon this Voyage, the Command of which were given to Captain *Philip Amidas*, and Captain *Arthur Barlow*, who sailed from the West of *England*, the 27th of *April*, 1584, and arrived at the Island of *Wokoken* on the Coast of *Carolina*; from thence they sailed to the Island of *Roanoak*, and some of the Officers went over to the neighbouring Continent, where they were hospitably entertained by *Wingina*, the King of that Part of the Country; however, they returned to the Island of *Wokoken*, before Night, where they bartered some Utensils of Brass and Pewter, Axes, Hatchets, and Knives, with the Natives, for Skins and Furs; and having disposed of all their Goods, and loaded their Ships with Skins, Sassafras, and Cedar, and procured some Pearls and Tobacco, they parted with the Natives in a very friendly Manner, returning to *England* with two *Indians*, who desired to come along with them; the Tobacco brought Home by these Adventurers, being the first that was ever seen in *England*, and was then cried up as a most valuable Plant, and a Remedy for almost every Disease.

THESE two Ships having made a profitable Voyage, and the Officers giving out that the Country was immensely rich, Mr. *Raleigh* and his Friends fitted out a Fleet of seven Ships more, giving the Command of it to Sir *Edward Greenville*, who set Sail from *Plymouth* the 9th of *April*, 1585, and arrived at the Island of *Wokoken*, the 26th of *June* following, where the Admiral's Ship was cast away, going into the Harbour; but he and all the Crew were saved. The Admiral afterwards conducted the Adventurers to the

Island of *Roanoak*, from whence he went VIRGINIA. over to the Continent, and took a View of the Country; and one of the Natives stealing a Silver Cup, he took a severe Revenge of the *Indians*, burnt and plundered one of their Towns with all the Corn growing in their Fields; and leaving 108 Men on the Island of *Roanoak*, under the Command of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, directed him to make further Discoveries, and then set Sail for *England*, promising to return with such Re-inforcements as should enable him to subdue the neighbouring Continent. But Mr. *Lane* going over to the Continent, and marching to the West, found the Country destroyed before him, as he advanced, and it was with great Difficulty he made his Retreat to *Roanoak* again. And here the Colony were in great Danger of starving, if Admiral *Drake* had not taken them up, as he was returning from a Cruize on the *Spanish* Coast, and brought them to *England*.

SIR *Walter* sent over several other Embarkations; but neglecting to support them, all his People perished. The *Indians* had been exasperated by Sir *Edward Greenville's* plundering the Country, and would never be reconciled to the *English* afterwards; and this Sir *Edward* seemed sensible of, when he determined to bring over such a Force as was sufficient to make an entire Conquest of the Country.

SIR *Walter* not finding the Gold and Silver he expected to meet with here, did not think it worth his While to make Use of that Interest he had at Court, to establish Settlements in this Part of the Country, especially after he was informed, he might meet with Mountains of Gold in *Guiana*, now called *New Andalusia*, in *Terra Firma*: In attempting the Discovery whereof his Son lost his Life; and that Attempt was the real Occasion of the Loss of his own. No further Attempts were made to fix Colonies either in *Carolina* or *Virginia*, until the Reign of King *James I.* who by his Letters Patent, dated the 10th of *April*, 1606, authorized Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, *Richard Hackluit*, Clerk, Prebendary of *Westminster*, and other Adventurers, to plant the Coast

VIRGINIA. Coast of *Virginia*, between 34 and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; who thereupon fitted out three small Ships, giving the Command of them to Captain *Cristopher Newport*, who set Sail from the Downs the Fifth of *January*, 1606-7, and on the Twenty-sixth of *April*, 1607, arrived in the Bay of *Chesapeake*, and sailing up the River *Powhatan*, now *James River*, they landed on a Peninsula, about fifty Miles up the River; where they built a Fort, and afterwards a Town, which they called *James Town*, in Honour of King *James I.* from whom they received their Patent. This was the first Town built by the *English* on the Continent of *America*.

THERE happened some Skirmishes, between the *English* and the Natives, at landing; but the *Indians* apprehending they should not be able to maintain their Ground, against a People furnished with Fire-Arms, pretended to be reconciled; waiting, however, for an Opportunity of falling upon these Strangers, when they should meet with an Advantage. The Fort being finished, Captain *Newport*, on the Twenty-second of *June*, 1607, returned to *England*, leaving 104 Men in the new Settlement.

THE Garrison soon finding themselves in want of Provisions, and the Natives refusing to furnish them with any, though they offered to give the full Value for them, the *English* found themselves under a Necessity of plundering the Country, upon which an open War commenced between them and the Natives; however, fresh Supplies and Re-inforcements coming over, commanded by Lord *Delawar*, the *Indians* were glad to enter into a Treaty of Peace, during which, the *English* finding a great Demand for Tobacco in *Europe*, began to encourage the Planting of it, in which they succeeded beyond their Expectations; and, at the same Time, Sir *George Yardley*, the Governor, established a Government resembling that of *England*; and the first General Assembly, or Parliament, met at *James Town*, in *May*, 1620, and Negroes were first imported into *Virginia* the same Year.

THE *Indians*, looking upon themselves **VIRGINIA,** as a conquered People, entered into a Conspiracy to massacre all the *English*, on the Twenty-second of *March*, 1622, about Noon, when the People were abroad at Work on their Plantations without Arms; and they actually murdered 347 of the *English*, most of them being killed by their own Working Tools: But an *Indian*, who had been well used by his Master, disclosing the Design to him a little before this Execution, he gave Notice to the rest of the Planters, who stood upon their Defence, and not only saved their own Lives, but cut off great Numbers of the *Indians*.

THE Planters not long after falling out among themselves, the *Indians* took an Advantage of their Divisions, and made another Attempt to recover their Country, killing great Numbers of the *English* by Surprise.

THESE Misfortunes being ascribed to the Mal-Administration of the Company, King *Charles I.* dissolved them in the Year 1626, and reduced the Government of *Virginia* under his own immediate Direction, appointing the Governor and Council himself; ordering all Patents, and Processes to issue in the King's Name, reserving a Quit-Rent of two Shillings for every Hundred Acres of Land. The Planters, however, falling into Factions and Parties again, the *Indians* made a third Effort to recover their lost Liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the *English*; but they were at length repulsed, and their King *Oppaconcanough* taken Prisoner, and killed by a private Soldier, very much against the Will of Sir *William Berkley*, the then Governor, who designed to have brought him over into *England*, being a Man of an extraordinary Stature, and of uncommon Parts.

SIR *William* afterwards made Peace with the *Indians*, which continued a considerable Time; but the Civil War commencing in *England*, he was removed from his Government during the Usurpation, when an Ordinance of Parliament was made, prohibiting the Plantations to receive, or export any Goods, but in *English*

VIRGINIA *lish* Ships, which gave birth to the Act of Navigation, in the Reign of King *Charles II.* who reinstated Sir *William Berkley* in his Government, at the Restoration.

SIR *William* promoted the Manufactures of Silk, and Linen, in this Plantation, and was esteemed an excellent Governor; but the Act of Navigation restraining the Planters from sending their Merchandize to Foreign Countries, and from receiving Cloathing, Furniture, and Supplies, from any Nation but *England*, this occasioned a great deal of Discontent, and Mr. *Bacon*, a popular factious Gentleman, taking Advantage of their Disaffection, set up for himself, and drew the People into Rebellion, deposed the Governor, and compelled him to fly to the Eastern Shore of the Bay of *Chesapeake*; and had not *Bacon* died in good Time, he had probably made himself Sovereign of *Virginia*; but upon his Death, Sir *William* returned to his Government, and the People to their Duty, but they have neglected making Silk, Wine, and every other Branch of Business, which the Soil and Climate seemed proper for, and employed themselves solely in the Planting and Curing of Tobacco.

The Colony distressed for Wives.

THE Colony was at first greatly distressed for Wives, few Females caring to go over, and the Planters seemed to think it a wicked Thing to match with Pagans. But so soon as the Colony was settled, and the Planters in good Circumstances, a great many Girls went over thither from *England*, in Expectation of making their Fortunes, carrying Certificates with them of their chaste Behaviour on this Side the Water; for without such Certificates, the Colonel insinuates, the cautious Planters, though in never so much Distress for Wives, would not admit them to their Beds. If they were but moderately qualified in other Respects in those Days, they might depend upon being well married. The Planters were so far from expecting Money with a Woman, that it was a common Thing to buy a deserving Wife, who came over thither a Servant, at the Price of 100 Pounds, if she carried good Testimonials with her. But afterwards, when the Fruitfulness of *Virginia* was better known

and the Dangers incident to an infant Settlement were over, People in good Circumstances went over thither with their Families, either to improve their Estates, or avoid Persecutions at home; and particularly, at the Time of the Grand Rebellion, several good Cavalier Families, retired thither, as those on the other Side did, upon the Restoration of King *Charles II.* But *Virginia* had few of the latter, having distinguished herself by her Loyalty, in adhering to the Royal Family, after all other People had submitted to the Usurpation. The Round-Heads, for the most Part, therefore, went to *New-England*.

THE Distinction usually made between Servants and Slaves is, that the first are but temporary Servants, and usually Christians, whereas the latter are Pagans, and with their Posterity, are perpetually Slaves, unless they happen to be enfranchised.

THE Custom in Relation to temporary Servants, where they have no Indentures, that limit the Time of their Service, is, that if such Servants be under nineteen Years of Age, they must be brought into Court, to have their Ages adjudged, and from the Age they are adjudged to be of, they must serve till Twenty-four; but if they be adjudged upwards of Nineteen, they are then only to be Servants for five Years.

MALE Servants, and Slaves of both Sexes, are employed together, in tilling and manuring the Ground, &c. Some Distinction is made between them, in their Cloaths and Food; but the Work of both is no other, than what the Overseers, the Freemen, and the Planters themselves do.

SUFFICIENT Distinction is also made, between the Female Servants and Slaves, for a white Woman is rarely or never put to Work in the Fields, if she be good for any Thing else.

BECAUSE I have heard (says Colonel *Beverly*) how strangely cruel and severe the Service of this Country is represented in *England*; I cannot forbear affirming, that the Work of their Servants and Slaves is no other than what every common Freeman does; neither is any Servant required

VIRGINIA. to do more in a Day, than his Overseer. And I can assure you, with great Truth, that generally their Slaves are not worked near so hard, nor so many Hours in a Day, as the Husbandmen, and Day-Labourers in *England*. An Overseer is a Man, that hath served his Time, and acquired the Skill and Character of an experienced Planter, and is, therefore, intrusted with the Direction of the Servants and Slaves.

BUT to compleat this Account of Servants, I shall give you a short Relation, says the same Author, of the Care their Laws take, that they may be used as tenderly as possibly.

1. ALL Servants whatsoever have their Complaints heard without Fee or Reward; and if the Master be found faulty, the Charge of the Complaint is cast upon him.

2. ANY Justice of Peace may receive the Complaint of a Servant, and order every Thing relating thereto, till the next County Court, where it will be finally determined.

3. ALL Masters are under the Correction and Censure of the County Courts to provide for their Servants good and wholesome Diet, Cloathing, and Lodging.

4. THEY are always to appear upon the first Notice given of the Complaint of their Servants; otherwise to forfeit the Service of them, until they do appear.

5. ALL Servants Complaints are to be received at any Time in Court without Process, and shall not be delayed for want of Form; but the Merits of the Complaint must immediately be inquired into by the Justices, and if the Masters cause any Delay therein, the Court may remove such Servants, if they see Cause, until the Master will come to Trial.

6. IF a Master shall at any Time disobey an Order of Court, made upon any Complaint of a Servant, the Court is impowered to remove such Servant forthwith to another Master, who will be kinder; giving to the former Master the Produce only (after Fees deducted) of what such Servants shall be sold for by publick Outcry.

VIRGINIA. 7. IF a Master should be so cruel, as to use his Servant ill, that is fallen sick, or lame, in his Service, and thereby rendered unfit for Labour, he must be removed by the Churchwardens out of the Way of such Cruelty, and boarded in some good Planter's House, till the Time of his Freedom (the Charge of which must be laid before the next County Court, which has Power to levy the same, from Time to Time, upon the Goods and Chattles of the Master.)

8. ALL hired Servants are intituled to these Privileges.

9. NO Master of a Servant, can make a new Bargain for Service, or other Matter with his Servant, without the Privy and Consent of the County Court; to prevent the Master's over-reaching, or terrifying such Servant into an unreasonable Compliance.

10. THE Property of all Money and Goods sent over thither to Servants, or carried with them, is reserved to themselves, and remains entirely at their Disposal.

11. EACH Servant, at his Freedom, receives of his Master ten Bushels of Corn (which is sufficient almost for a Year) two new Suits of Cloaths, both Linen and Woollen, and a Gun of twenty Shillings Value; and then becomes as free in all Respects, and as much intituled to the Liberties and Privileges of the Country, as any other of the Inhabitants, or Natives are, if such Servants were not Aliens. Aliens are now naturalized by Act of Parliament.

12. EACH Servant has then also a Right to take up fifty Acres of Land, where he can find any unpatented.

THIS is what the Laws prescribe in favour of Servants, by which you may find that the Cruelties and Severities imputed to that Country, are an unjust Reflection; for no People more abhor the Thoughts of such Usage, than the *Virginians*, nor take more Precaution to prevent it now, whatever it was in former Days.

As to convicted Malefactors, who are transported to the Plantations to serve a certain Number of Years, Mr. *Beverly* observes, that the greedy Planter is always

VIRGINIA. ways ready to buy them; but he is of Opinion, they will in the End prove very destructive to that Country; there having been many Robberies and Murders committed there of late Years, which he looks upon as the Effect of that Law. VIRGINIA.

NEW ENGLAND.

NewEngland. **THE** Name of *New-England* was given to this Country by Prince *Charles*, afterwards *Charles I.* King of *Great-Britain*. It is situate between 67 and 73 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 41 and 46 Degrees of North Latitude, bounded by *New Scotland*, or *Acadie*, on the North-East, by the *Atlantick Ocean* on the East and South, and by *New York* and *Canada*, on the West, comprehending four separate Governments, viz.

Divisions. 1. *NEW-HAMPSHIRE*, or *Piscataway*, on the North. 2. The *Massachuset Colony* in the Middle. 3. *Rhode Island*, and *Providence Plantation*, on the South; and, 4. The Colony of *Connecticut*, on the West; being upwards of 300 Miles in Length, from North to South, and what is already planted, is about 200 Miles broad from East to West.

THE first four Colonies, planted by the *English*, were those of, 1. *New Plymouth*. 2. *Massachusetts*. 3. *Connecticut*; and, 4. *New Haven*, to which three more were afterwards added, viz. 5. The Province of *Maine*. 6. *New Hampshire*; and 7. *Rhode Island*, including *Providence*; but the Provinces of *Massachusetts*, *Plymouth* and *Maine*, are now united in one, and have the same Governor. *New Hampshire* is now a separate Government: *Connecticut* and *New Haven* are included in one Charter; and *Rhode Island*, and *Providence Plantation*, have a distinct Charter, and are independent of any of the former, as will appear in treating of the Revolutions of *New England*.

Massachuset Colony. THE three Subdivisions of the *Massachuset Colony*, are, 1. *Massachuset Proper*. 2. *Maine*; and 3. *Plymouth*.

MASSACHUSET PROPER, is again subdivided into the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Middlesex* and *Essex*, all of them situate on the *Massachuset Bay*. The chief Towns in *Massachuset Proper*, are, 1. *Boston*, the Capital of the Province, and of all *New England*. 2. *Braintree*. 3. *Dedham*. 4. *Dorchester*. 5. *Hingham*. 6. *Hull*. 7. *Medfield*. 8. *Mendon*. 9. *Milton*. 10. *Roxborough*. 11. *Weymouth*. 12. *Woodstock*. 13. *Wrentham*. 14. *Brooklin*; and, 15. *Needham*.

BOSTON is situate in 71 Degrees West Longitude, and 42 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, built on a Peninsula, about four Miles in Circumference, at the Bottom of a fine Bay of the Sea; at the Entrance whereof are several Rocks, which appear above Water, and a Dozen small Islands, some of which are inhabited. There is but one safe Channel to approach the Harbour, and that is so narrow, that three Ships can scarce sail through abreast; but within the Harbour, there is Room enough for 500 Sail to lie at Anchor. The Entrance is defended by the Castle of *Fort William*, on which are 100 Guns mounted, twenty of which lie on a Platform, level with the Water; so that it is scarce possible for an Enemy to pass the Castle. And to prevent Surprise, they have a Guard placed on one of the Rocks, about two Leagues distant, on which also there stands a Light-House, from whence they make Signals to the Castle, when any Ships come in Sight. There is also a Battery of great Guns at each End of the Town, which command the Harbour, to the Fire whereof an Enemy would be exposed, if he should be so fortunate to pass the Castle.

At the Bottom of the Bay, there is a Pier, or Mole, near 2000 Feet in Length, with

NewEngland. with Warehouses for the Merchants on the North Side of it; and Ships of the greatest Burden may come up close to the Pier, and unload without the Help of Boats.

MR *Neal* adds, that the Town of *Boston* lies in the Form of a Crescent about the Harbour, the Country beyond rising gradually, and affording a most delightful Prospect from the Sea: That there are several Streets not much inferior to the best in *London*, the chief of which runs from the Pier up to their Town-House or *Guild-Hall*, a handsome Building, where are Walks for the Merchants; and here also are the Council-Chamber, the House of Representatives, and their Courts of Justice. There are ten Churches of all Denominations, of which six are Independents, which is, here the Established Church, and the Government is in their Hands. The Number of Souls in the Town, may be about 14,000 or 15,000. There is an Episcopal Church here also, handsomely built and adorned. Hither the Governor comes, when he happens to be of the Church of *England*.

MR. *Neal* observes further, that *Boston* is the most flourishing Town of Trade in *British America*; and that 300 or 400 Sail of Ships, Brigantines, and other Vessels, are annually loaded here with Lumber, Beef, Pork, Fish, and other Provisions, for *Europe*, or the *American* Islands: That their Merchants and Tradesmen are a polite People, many of them having travelled into *Europe*, or conversed with Foreigners of several Nations at Home: That their Houses are as elegantly furnished, and their Tables as well served as those of the Merchants and Tradesmen in *London*, all Manner of Provisions being as plentiful as in any Town in *Old England*.

Middlesex
County.

MIDDLESEX County lies North of that of *Suffolk*; the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Cambridge*. 2. *Billerica*. 3. *Charles Town*. 4. *Chelmsford*. 5. *Concord*. 6. *Lexington*. 7. *Groton*. 8. *Lancaster*. 9. *Marlborough*. 10. *Malden*. 11. *Framingham*. 12. *Medford*. 13. *Newton*. 14. *Oxford*. 15. *Reading*. 16. *Sher-*

burn. 17. *Stow*. 18. *Studbury*. 19. *East NewEngland*. *Watertown*. 20. *Weston*. 21. *Woburn*; and, 22. *Worcester*.

THE chief Town whereof is *Cam-* Cambridge
bridge, commonly called *Newton*, situated Town and
on the Northern Branch of *Charles River*, University.
about three Miles from *Boston*, in which are several well-built Streets; but it is most considerable for its University, consisting of three Colleges, viz. *Harvard-College*, *Stoughton-Hall*, and ———-Hall. There is also a College built for the Education of *Indians*; but this is now converted into a Printing-House, the Education of the *Indians* in the learned Languages being found impracticable; there never was above four or five educated there, and but one that ever took a Degree. They have also a Library here, but very defective in Modern Books; which my Author is of Opinion, is the Reason that the Style of the *New England* Divines is no better; they also want Endowments for the reading of publick Lectures in the Colleges, by Professors of the several Sciences. The University is governed by a President, five Fellows, and the Treasurer, who have each of them a competent Revenue settled on them, and there may be 150 Students resident in all the Colleges: Their Visitors or Overseers, are, the Governor and Deputy Governor, with the Magistrates of the Province, and the Ministers (for the Time being) of six adjacent Towns.

ESSEX is the most Northerly Coun- Essex.
ty of *Massachusetts Proper*, and contains the Towns of, 1. *Salem*. 2. *Amesbury*. 3. *Salisbury*. 4. *Haverhill*. 5. *Newbury*. 6. *Boxford*. 7. *Rowley*. 8. *Ipswich*. 9. *Topsfield*. 10. *Bradford*. 11. *Gloucester*. 12. *Manchester*. 13. *Beverly*. 14. *Marblehead*. 15. *Lynn*. 16. *Wenham*; and, 17. *Andover*, of which *Salem* is the chief or Coun- Salem Town.
ty-Town, being situate in a Plain between two Rivers Mouths, and has two Harbours, the one called the *Summer*, and the other the *Winter Harbour*. They boast mightily of their Church, which they assure us is one of the finest in *New England*. They value themselves also on their Antiquity, for here it was, they relate, that the *Massachy-*
set

New England. *set* Adventurers fixed their first Colony.

A little to the Northward of *Salem*, lies the Promontory called *Cape Anne*, esteemed a good Station for fishing; and a little farther Northward, lies *Newbury*, pleasantly situated at the Mouth of *Merimack River*, where they take Abundance of Sturgeon, and pickle them after the same Manner as they do in the *Baltick*. On the opposite Side of *Merimack River*, lies the Town of *Salisbury*; and between these Towns, there is a constant Ferry half a Mile over.

Maine.

THE second Grand Division of the *Massachusetts* Government, is the Province of *Maine*, which is bounded on the North-East by *Nova Scotia*, by the *Bay of Massachusetts* on the South-East, and by the Province of *New Hampshire* on the South-West and North-West, in which are the two Counties of *York* and *Cornwall*, tho', according to some, the whole Province of *Maine* is but one County. The chief Towns are, 1. *Falmouth*. 2. *Saco*, or *Scarborough*. 3. *Wells*. 4. *Heldeck*, or *Newcastle*. 5. *Edgar Town*. 6. *York*. 7. *Ketteren*. 8. *Berwick*; and, 9. *Biddeford*. Several Fortifications were erected on the North-East Part of this Province in the late Wars, to defend the Country against the *French* and *Indians* of *Nova Scotia*; particularly at *Saco*, *Kennebeck*, *Sagadock*, and *Pemaquid*.

THE third and last Grand Division of the *Massachusetts* Government, is that of *Plymouth*, which lies South of *Massachusetts Proper*, and contains the three Counties of *Plymouth*, *Barnstable*, and *Bristol*.

Plymouth.

OF these three Counties, that of *Plymouth* lies most Northerly, in which are the Towns of, 1. *New Plymouth*. 2. *Bridge-water*. 3. *Duxbury*. 4. *Marshfield*. 5. *Scituate*. 6. *Middleburg*. 7. *Pembroke*; and, 8. *Plympton*. And of these, *New Plymouth*, the chief, is situated on the South Side of a large Bay, called *Plymouth Bay*, and is the oldest Town in *New England*.

Barnstable.

THE County of *Barnstable* lies contiguous to *Plymouth* on the South-East, in which is the celebrated Promontory of *Cape Cod*; forming a large commodious

Bay, capable of containing 1000 Sail of *New England* Ships. In this County, the chief Towns are, 1. *Barnstable*. 2. *Eastham*. 3. *Manimoy*. 4. *Truro*. 5. *Rockesler*. 6. *Sandwich*. 7. *Yarmouth*. 8. *Harwich*; and, 9. *Nantucket*, situate in an Island of the same Name, that lies South-East of the Main Land, near which is one of the most considerable Fisheries in *New England*; and the Town flourishes in Proportion, there being three or four Score Sail of Ships and Vessels belonging to that Port.

THE County of *Bristol* lies South-West of *Plymouth*, and contains the Towns of, 1. *Bristol*. 2. *Swansey*. 3. *Roboboth*. 4. *Norton*. 5. *Dartmouth*. 6. *Taunton*. 7. *Dighton*. 8. *Little Compton*. 9. *Attleborough*; and, 10. *Fretoun*; of which *Bristol*, the chief, is situated on a commodious Harbour, at the Entrance whereof lies *Rhode Island*.

THE Province of *New Hampshire*, or *Hampshire Province*, *Piscataway*, now a distinct Government, is bounded by *Nova Scotia* on the North-East, by the Province of *Maine* on the South-East, by *Massachusetts Colony* on the South-West, and by *Canada* on the North-West; the chief Towns whereof are *Dover*, *Portsmouth*, *Exeter*, and *Hampton*; all which lie near the Mouth of the River *Piscataway*. There are not many Towns in the Inland Country, which still remains a great Forest, covered with excellent Timber, large Portions whereof are set apart, and appropriated by Act of Parliament to the furnishing Masts, &c. for the Royal Navy of *England*; but the Soil does not seem proper either for Corn or Grass.

THE Provinces bordering upon *Canada*, or *New France*, suffered much by the Ravages of the *French* and *Indians*, in the two last Wars, which occasioned the building several Forts and Redoubts on the Frontiers for their Security.

THE third Colony or Government, *Connecticut*, esteemed also a Part of *New England*, is that of *Connecticut*, which comprehends *New Haven*, and is bounded by the *Massachusetts Colony* on the North; by another Part of the *Massachusetts* and *Rhode Island* on the East, by an Arm of the Sea, which

New England. divides *Connecticut* from *Long Island*, on the South, and by *New York* on the West, being 100 Miles in Length, and 80 in Breadth, and contains the following Counties, viz. 1. *New London*. 2. *Hartford*. 3. *New Haven County*; and, 4. *Fairfield County*.

New London. **NEW LONDON** County is situated on both Sides of the River *Connecticut*, and contains the following Towns, viz. 1. *New London*, situated on the West Bank of the *Thames*, not far from its Mouth. 2. *Saybrook*, the oldest Town in the County, situate at the Mouth of the River *Connecticut* on the West Side; as, 3. *Lyme* is on the East Side. 4. *Stoniton*. 5. *Preston*. 6. *Dantzick*. 7. *Norwich*. 8. *Lebanon*; and, 9. *Killingworth*.

Hertford. **HERTFORD** County, contiguous to *London County* on the North, lies also on both Sides the River *Connecticut*, containing the following Towns, viz. 1. *Hertford*. 2. *Farmington*. 3. *Glastonbury*. 4. *Hadham*. 5. *Middletown*. 6. *Simsbury*. 7. *Waterbury*. 8. *Weathersfield*. 9. *Windsor*. 10. *Farm*; and, 11. *Windham*; of which *Hertford* is the chief or County Town, and Capital of the whole Province, having a little University, or College in it, where young Gentlemen receive Academical Education.

New Haven. **NEW HAVEN** County is bounded by that of *Hertford* on the North, by *London County* on the East, the Sea on the South, and *Fairfield County* on the West; in which are the Towns of, 1. *New Haven*, the chief, said to be a very flourishing Place, and to have a College in it, called *Yale College*, where Young Gentlemen have University Education. To which is added, a Library well furnished with Books, procured chiefly by the Application and Interest of *Jeremy Dummer*, Esq; once Agent of this Colony. 2. *Brainford*. 3. *Derby*. 4. *Guilford*. 5. *Milford*; and, 6. *Wallington*.

Fairfield. **FAIRFIELD** County also lies upon the Sea, between the County of *New Haven* on the East, and the Province of *New York* on the West; in which the chief Towns are, 1. *Fairfield*. 2. *Danbury*. 3. *Greenwich*. 4. *Norwalk*. 5. *Rye*.

6. *Stanford*. 7. *Stratford*; and, 8. *Woodbury*. *New England.*

4. THE last Colony comprehended in *Rhode Island, New England*, is that of *Rhode Island* and *Providence Plantation*, established by another Charter. *Rhode Island*, called by the Natives *Aquetnet*, lies in the *Narraganset Bay*, between *Plymouth Colony* and *Providence Plantation*, being about fifteen Miles in Length, and six in Breadth; to which belong several smaller Islands: And *Providence Plantation*, which is included in the same Charter, being a District about twenty Miles square on the neighbouring Continent, and separated from *Connecticut* on the West, by an imaginary Line drawn from North to South, and from the *Massachusetts* by another Line drawn from East to West.

THE chief Town is *Newport*, situated on the South-West Part of *Rhode Island*, in 41 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, having a very secure and commodious Harbour, defended by a regular Fort at the Entrance, on which are planted thirty Pieces of large Cannon. It appears to have a brisk Trade, for there are no less than sixty Ships and Vessels belonging to this Town.

THERE are two other large Port-Towns, situated on the Continent, near the Mouth of the River *Patuxent*, in *Providence Plantation*, one of them called *Providence*, and the other *Warwick*; but of these I meet with no particular Description.

SEVERAL other Islands lie near the South-East Coast of *New England*, of which *Block Island* belongs to *Connecticut Colony*, and *Elizabeth Island*, *Martha's Vineyard*, and *Nantucket*, already mentioned, belong to the *Massachusetts Government*, and are very considerable on Account of the Fisheries carried on in those Seas.

As to the Buildings of the *Indians* of *New England*, they are not different from those of *Virginia*, already described; and the *English* follow the Model of their Mother Country, except in their Churches, which come nearer the Form of the *London Meeting-Houses*, than of our Churches. The few Churches that have been erected by the Members of the Church of *England*.

New England. land, resemble those in *Old England*, and are generally built of Wood, but some few of Brick. The only Publick Buildings they have besides, are the Town-House, or Guild-Hall, in every Province, where the respective General Assemblies, and Courts of Justice are held; and some Colleges and Schools, that have been erected in their great Towns, for the Education of Youth.

Persons.

THE Native *Indians* of *New England* are generally of a good Stature and well proportioned, and might have good Complexions, if they did not take Pains to spoil them with Paint, and certain Juices they besmear themselves with; and as an Addition to their Beauty, they flat their Children's Noses as soon as they are born. Their Hair is black, cut short before, but hangs long behind, sometimes braided and dressed up with Feathers. The Hair on their Bodies and Chins, is pulled up by the Roots as soon as it appears, and some of them have no Beards at all, and they often colour their Faces and Necks with red Paint, especially in the Day of Battle, that they may look terrible. They go naked in Summer, only wrapping a Piece of Skin about their Loins; but in Winter, they wear a Mantle, and other Clothes. The Cloathing of the Women is like that of the Men; they paint their Faces and Necks also, and adorn themselves with Necklaces, Bracelets, &c. made of Beads, Shells, or little Pieces of glittering Brass.

Genius.

THE Men esteem no Virtue equal to Courage, this they all affect to have, and there have been Instances of very brave Men amongst them; but they are generally timorous and crafty, and chuse to surprize an Enemy in the Night, rather than meet him in a fair Field. They are very dextrous at a Wood Fight, lurking under Cover of the Trees and Bushes, and when they have discharged their Pieces, running away, sheltering themselves behind other Cover, till they can load again, and are often too hard for the *English* in these Encounters. They make long and swift Marches, carrying no Provisions with them, but a little Bag of Flour, which they mix with Water, and will subsist upon this several

Weeks; nor do any People endure Hunger, *New England.* Thirst, Heat and Cold, better than these *Indians*. The Women manage the Husbandry abroad, as well as the Household Affairs at home: Hunting and Fishing is the only Business almost of the Men; when they are not employed in one of these, or engaged in War, they looll indolently at home, and seldom go out a hunting, till they have not a Model of Provision left.

SINCE the *English* came amongst them, they appear fond of Spirituous Liquors, which set them a singing and dancing, and occasions their committing many Extravagances. The Government therefore prohibits their drinking any, and forbids the *English* purchasing their Lands, for they will sell every Thing they have to obtain Strong Liquor.

THE Animals of *New England* are most *Animals.* of them the same as in *Virginia*, except the Moose-Deer, the Beaver, and some other Quadrupeds, that are hunted for their Furs and Skins; and all Manner of *European* Cattle are vastly multiplied.

THE Moose is the chief of the Deer Kind, has many Things in common with other Deer, and in many Things differs. The Moose parts the Hoof, chews the Cud, and has no Gall; his Ears large and erect. The Hair of the Black Moose is a dark Grey, upon the Ridge of his Back, ten or twelve Inches long, of which the *Indians* make good Belts.

OUR Hunters have found a Buck, or Stag-Moose of fourteen Spans in Height from the Withers, reckoning nine Inches to a Span; a Quarter of his Venison weighed more than 200 Pounds. A few Years since, a Gentleman surprized one of these Black Moose in his Grounds, within two Miles of *Boston*; it proved a Doe, or Hind, of the fourth Year.

THE Horns, when full grown, are about five Feet from the Head to the Tip; and have Shoots and Branches to each Horn, and generally spread about six Feet. When the Horns come out of the Head, they are round like the Horns of an Ox. About a Foot from the Head, they begin to grow a Palm broad, and farther up still wider,

NewEngland. wider, of which the *Indians* make good Ladles, that will hold a Pint. When a Moose goes through a Thicket, or under the Boughs of Trees, he lays his Horns back on his Neck, not only that he may make his Way the easier, but to cover his Body from the Browse, or Scratch of the Wood: These mighty Horns are shed every Year; the Doe Moose has none of these Horns.

A MOOSE does not spring, or rise, in going, as an ordinary Deer, but shoves along sideways, throwing out the Feet much like a Horse in a racking Pace. One of these large black Moose, in his common Walk, has been seen to step over a Gate or Fence, five Feet high. After you unharm him, he will run a Course of twenty or thirty Miles before he turns about to come to a Bay. When they are chased, they generally take to the Water; the common Deer, for a short Space, are swifter than a Moose, but then a Moose soon out-winds a Deer.

THE Flesh of a Moose is excellent Food, and though it be not so delicate as the common Venison, yet it is more substantial, and will bear salting.

THE Nose is looked upon as a great Dainty; I have eat several of them myself, says *Neal*, they are perfect Marrow.

THE black Moose are not very gregarious, being rarely found above four or five of them together; the young ones keep with the Dam a full Year.

Whales.

THE *New England* Whales are of several Sorts: The Right, or Whalebone Whale is a large Fish, measuring sixty or seventy Feet in Length, and very bulky, having no Scales, but a soft, fine, smooth Skin; no Fins, but only one on each Side, from five to eight Feet long, which they are not observed to use, but only in turning themselves, unless while young, and carried by the Dam on the Fulkes of their Tails, when with those Fins they clasp about her, and so hold themselves on. This Fish, when first brought forth, is about twenty Feet long, and of little Worth, but then the Dam is very fat. At a Year old, when they are called Short-Heads, they are very fat, and yield fifty Bar-

rels of Oil; but by that Time the Dam is *NewEngland.* very poor, and termed a dry Skin, and will not yield more than thirty Barrels of Oil, though of large Bulk. At two Years old they are called Stunts, being stunted after weaning, and will then yield generally from twenty-four to twenty-eight Barrels. After this, they are termed Scull-Fish, their Age not being known, but only guessed at by the Length of their Bones in their Mouths; the Whalebone, so called, grows in the upper Jaw on each Side, and is sometimes six or seven Feet in Length. A good large Whale has yielded 1000 Weight of Bone.

THE Eye of a Whale is about the Bigness of an Ox's Eye, and situated in the after Part of the Head on each Side, and where the Whale is broadest; for his Head tapers away forward from his Eyes, and his Body tapers away backward. His Eyes are more than halfway his Depth, or nearest his under Part; just under his Eyes are his two Fins abovementioned; he carries his Tail horizontally, and with that he sculls himself along.

THE Entrails of this Whale are situated much like those of an Ox, and their Scalps are sometimes found covered with Thousands of Sea-Lice.

ONE of these Whales has yielded 130 Barrels of Oil, and near twenty out of the Tongue: The Whalebone-Whale is the most valuable, except the Sperma-Ceti Whale.

THE Scrag Whale is nearest the Right Whale in Figure, and for Quantity of Oil: His Bone is white, but will not split.

THE Finback Whale is distinguished from the Right Whale, by having a great Fin on his Back, from two Feet and a half, to four Feet long, which gives him the Name. He has also two Side Fins, as the Whalebone-Whale has, but much longer, measuring six or seven Feet. This Fish is somewhat longer than the other, but not so bulky, much swifter, and very furious when struck, and very difficultly held; their Oil is not near so much as that of the Right Whale, and the Bone of little Value, being short and knobby.

THE Bunch or Humpback Whale is distinguished from the Right Whale by having a Bunch standing in the Place

New England. where the Fin does, in the Finback. This Bunch is as big as a Man's Head, and a Foot high, shaped like a Plug pointing backwards. The Bone of this Whale is not worth much, though somewhat better than the Finback's; his Fins are sometimes eighteen Feet long, and very white, his Oil as much as that of the Finback.

THE Sperma-Ceti Whale is much of the same Dimension with the other, but is of a greyish Colour, whereas the others are black. He has a Bunch on his Back, like the Humpback, but then he is distinguished by not having any Whalebone in the Mouth; instead of which, there are Rows of fine Ivory Teeth in each Jaw, above five or six Inches long. One of these Teeth, says my Author, I have sent the Society; the Man who gave it me, says, the Whale was forty-nine Feet long, and his Head made twelve Barrels of Sperma-Ceti Oil. They are a more gentle Fish than the other Whales, and seldom fight with their Tails; but when struck, usually turn upon their Backs, and fight with their Mouths: The Oil which is made of the Body of this Fish, is much clearer and sweeter, than that of the other Whales.

THE Whales are very gregarious, being sometimes found 100 in a Scull, or Shoal, and are great Travellers: In the Fall of the Year, the Whalebone Whales go Westward; and in the Spring, they are headed Eastward: But here it must be noted, that the several Kinds of Whales do not mix with one another, but keep by themselves.

THEIR Way of Breathing is by two Spout-Holes in the Top of the Head: The Sperma-Ceti Whale has but one, and that on the left Side of the Head. Once in a Quarter of an Hour, when not disturbed, they are observed to rise and blow, spouting out Water and Wind, and to draw in fresh Air; but when pursued, they will sometimes keep under half an Hour, or more, though it is observed, when any Cow has her Calf on her Tail, she rises much oftener for the Young one to breathe, without breathing herself. Out

VOL. II. N° CXI.

of their Breathing-Holes they spout great *New England.* Quantities of Blood, when they have received their Deaths Wound.

Of the several Species of Government in the English Plantations.

1. A Royal Government is properly so called, because the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown; the King appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Representatives, as in *England*. Such are the Governments of *Virginia*, *New Hampshire*, *New York*, *New Jersey*, and *South Carolinas*, though the *Carolinas* were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

2. A Charter Government is so denominated, because the Company incorporated by the King's Charter, are in a Manner vested with Sovereign Authority, and establish what Sort of Government they see fit; and these Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for in these Governments, the Freemen do not only chuse their Representatives, but annually chuse their Governor, Council, and Magistrates, and make Laws without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King, and are under no other Restraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of *England*; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of *Rhode Island*, and of the Colony of *Connecticut*, in *New England*; and such were the Governments of the *Massachusetts*, *Maine*, and *Plymouth* formerly; but their first Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King *Charles II.* the Charter granted to the *Massachusetts*, by King *William III.* has reserved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown; but the House of Representatives choose the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magistrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears, that the Government of the *Massachusetts*, in which the Colonies of *Maine* and *Plymouth* are now comprehended, is, in

8 M

some

NewEngland. some Instances, different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

Proprietary Government.

3. THE third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly so called, because the Proprietor is vested with Sovereign Authority; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Magistrates, and the Representatives of the People are summoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but by a late Statute, the Proprietor must have the King's Consent in the appointing a Governor, when he does not reside in the Plantation in Person, and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Governors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Mal-Administration, by the Court of *King's Bench* in *England*, by another Statute. The only Proprietary Governments now in being, are those of *Maryland*, and *Pensylvania*.

IT is observed by Mr. *Dummer*, that by the new Charter granted to the *Massachusetts* (the most considerable of the *New England* Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all the Officers of the Admiralty, is vested in the Crown: That the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain General: That all Judges, Justices, and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intrusted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Counsellors, peremptory and unlimited, and is not obliged to give a Reason for what he does in this Particular, or restrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Assembly are to be sent to the Court of *England* for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections (of Magistrates) or Acts of Government whatsoever are valid, without the Governor's Consent in Writing.

BY these Reservations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogative of the Crown, and the Dependence of this Colony, are effectually secured: Whereas, we find the Lords Commissioners of Trade

and Plantations, in their Representations to *NewEngland.* the House of Commons, in 1732, observing, that notwithstanding the Power seems to be divided between the King and the People, in the *Massachusetts* Colony, the People have much the greatest Share; for they do not only chuse the Assembly of Representatives, but this Assembly chuse the Council (equivalent to our House of Lords) and the Governor depends upon the Assembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown, and the Interest of *Great-Britain*.

THAT this Colony, as well as others, ought to transmit to *Great-Britain*, authentick Copies of the several Acts passed by them; but they sometimes neglect it, and pass temporary Laws, which have their full Effect, before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years after their being presented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

MR. *Dummer*, treating of the Administration of our *American* Governors, observes, that these Governors are apt to abuse their Power, and grow rich by Oppression. We have seen, says that Gentleman, not many Years since, some Governors seized by their injured People, and sent Prisoners to *Whitehall*, there to answer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction, or a Rabble, but to the Resentment of the whole Body of the People, rising as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others, after being recalled have been prosecuted at the *King's-Bench*.

THE Laws of the greatest Consequence in *New England*, and the Administration of them, are thus abridged by Mr. *Dummer*. There is in every County, he observes, an Office, where all Conveyances of Land are entered at large, after the Grantors have first acknowledged them before a Justice of Peace; by which Means, much Fraud is prevented, no Person being able to sell his Estate twice, or take up more Money upon it

New England. it than it is worth. Provision has likewise been made for the Security of the Life and Property of the Subject, in the Matter of Juries, who are not returned by the Sheriff of the County, but are chosen by the Inhabitants of the several Towns, a convenient Time before the Sitting of the Courts. And this Election is under the most exact Regulation, in order to prevent Corruption so far as human Prudence can do it. It must be noted, that Sheriffs, in the Plantations, are comparatively but little Officers, and, therefore, not to be trusted as here, where they are Men of ample Fortunes. And yet, even here, such flagrant Corruptions have been found in returning Juries by Sheriffs, that the House of Commons thought it necessary lately to amend the Law in this Point, and passed a Bill for choosing them by Ballot in Civil Cases, tho' not in Criminal.

REDESS in their Courts of Law is easy, quick, and cheap: All Processes are in *English*, and no Special Pleadings or Demurrers are admitted, but the General Issue is always given, and Special Matters brought in Evidence, which saves Time and Expence; and in this Case a Man is not liable to lose his Estate for a Defect in Form; nor is the Merit of the Cause made to depend on the Niceties of Clerkship. By a Law of the Country, no Writ may be abated for a circumstantial Error, such as a slight Misnomer, or any Informality. And by another Law it is enacted, that every Attorney, taking out a Writ from the Clerk's Office, shall indorse his Surname upon it, and be liable to pay to the adverse Party his Costs and Charges, in Case of Non-Prosecution, or Discontinuance, or that the Plaintiff be nonsuited, or Judgment pass against him. And it is provided in the same Act, that if the Plaintiff shall suffer a Nonsuit by the Attorney's mislaying the Action, he shall be obliged to draw a new Writ without a Fee, in Case the Party shall see fit to revive the Suit. I cannot but think, that every Body, except Gentlemen of the Long Robe, and the Attorneys, will think this a wholesome Law, and well calculated for the Benefit of the Subject.

New England. For the quicker Dispatch of Causes, Declarations are made Part of the Writ, in which the Case is fully and particularly set forth. If it be Matter of Accompt, the Accompt is annexed to the Writ, and Copies of both left with the Defendant; which being done fourteen Days before the Sitting of the Court, he is obliged to plead directly, and the Issue is then tried. Whereas by the Practice of the Court of *King's-Bench*, three or four Months Time is often lost after the Writ is served, before the Cause can be brought to an Issue.

NOR are the People of *New England* oppressed with the infinite Delays and Expence that attend the Proceedings in Chancery, where both Parties are often ruined by the Charge and Length of the Suit. But in all other Countries (*England* only excepted) *Jus* and *Aequum* are held the same, and never divided; so it is in *New England*, a Power of Chancery being vested in the Judges of the Courts of Common Law in some Cases, and they may make equitable Constructions in others. I must add, that the Fees of Officers of all Sorts are settled by Acts of Assembly, at moderate Rates, for the Ease of the Subject.

IF a Man commit Adultery with a married Woman, or Woman espoused, both the Man and Woman are to be put to Death.

BLASPHEMY is punished with Death.

A CHILD, upwards of sixteen Years of Age, striking or cursing his Parents, to be put to Death.

IF any Parent or Guardian shall deny a Child timely and convenient Marriage, upon Complaint to Authority a Redress may be had.

No Orphan shall be disposed of by a Guardian, without the Consent of some Court.

THE Minority of Women, in Case of Marriage, is declared to be under sixteen Years of Age.

FALSE Witnesses forswearing themselves with a Design to take away another's Life, shall suffer Death.

FORNICATION is punished, either by compelling Marriage, fining the Parties, Corporal

NewEngland. Corporal Punishment, Disfranchisement, or all these as the Court shall direct.

No Man shall be admitted a Freeman, but a Member of some Church in the Colony.

No Man who is a Member of a Church, shall be exempted from Offices.

No Person shall be suffered to sit tippling in a Publick-House above half an Hour, except Strangers, or to drink above half a Pint of Wine at a Sitting.

No private Person shall permit People to sit tippling in his House, on Pain of twenty Shillings for the first Offence, and five Pounds for the Second.

ALL Persons are prohibited singing in a Publick-House, or to go into one on a Sunday, or Lecture-Day.

THE Stealing of a Man is made Capital.

No Man shall strike his Wife, or Woman her Husband, on Pain of ten Pounds, or Corporal Punishment, at the Discretion of the County Court.

No Man shall make Motion of Marriage to any Maid, without the Consent of her Parents or Governors, or in their Absence, of the next Magistrate, on Pain of five Pounds for the first Offence, and ten Pounds for the second.

MARRIED People shall not live separately, without shewing good Cause to the Court of Assistants.

If any one maim or disfigure his Servant, he shall be disfranchised.

CONVICTED Criminals, refusing to discover their Accomplices, may be put to the Torture.

PLAYING in the Streets or Fields, Walking, Drinking, Visiting, Sporting, and Travelling on the Sabbath-Day, are prohibited.

As to the two Colonies of *Connecticut* and *Rhode Island*, which I comprehend under the Title of *New England*; these, as has been observed already, are distinct Governments, and indulged, at present, with higher Privileges than the *Massachusetts* Colony; for these, by their respective Charters, are authorised, annually to elect their own Governors, Deputy-Governors, Council, and Assembly, with the rest of their Magistrates, and Officers, Civil and Military and to make Laws for the Government of

the Colony, provided they are not repugnant *NewEngland.* to the Laws of *England*; and the People of *Connecticut*, in their Religion, Laws, and Customs, copy pretty closely after their Mother Colony, that of the *Massachusetts*.

As to the State of Religion in *Rhode Island* Colony, a Gentleman of considerable Interest there, gives me this Account of it. He says they are a very free People in that Respect: They consist of Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Anabaptists, and Quakers; but the Quakers are now the most considerable, their present Governor being a Quaker, as are also several of their Council, and House of Representatives; and as they are principled for a free Ministry of the Gospel, so consequently, there is no forced Maintenance in the Colony for the Ministry of any Persuasion, but every different Society, that are for maintaining a Preacher, do it voluntarily, by Contribution or Subscription.

THE fourth and last Colony comprehended under the Name of *New England* is that of *New Hampshire*, which is immediately dependent on the Crown, and consequently the King appoints their Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Council, Magistrates, and Officers, Civil and Military; but the Freemen still elect their Representatives, as the Freeholders in *Old England* do.

REVOLUTIONS.

THIS Country, when the *English* first arrived there, was inhabited by twenty different Nations or Tribes, independent of each other, and commanded by their respective Chiefs, of which the most powerful Nation was that of the *Massachusetts*. King *James. I.* by Letters Patent, dated the 10th of *April*, 1606, erected two Companies, empowering them to send Colonies to *Virginia*, as all the North-East Coast of *America* was then called. One of these Companies was called the *Plymouth Company*, which, for some Time, traded only with the Natives of *North Virginia*, or *New England*, for Furs, and fished upon the Coast.

Two Ships were employed in this Fishery, in the Year 1614, commanded by Captain *John Smith* and Captain *Thomas Hunt*; Captain *Smith* returning to *England*,

NewEngland. *England*, left *Hunt* on the Coast, ordering him to sail with the other Ship to *Spain*, and dispose of the Fish he had taken there. *Hunt*, after *Smith* was gone, enticed twenty-seven *Indians* on Board his Ship, and sailed with them to *Malaga*, and sold them for Slaves at the Rate of 20*l.* a Man.

THIS Treachery was so resented by the *Indians* that all Commerce with them was for some Time broken off.

ABOUT the Year 1619, some Dissenters of the Independent Persuasion, who were uneasy at their being required to conform to the Church of *England*, having purchased the *Plymouth* Patent, and obtained another from King *James* to send Colonies to *North Virginia*, now *New England*, embarked 150 Men on Board a Ship, which sailed from *Plymouth* the 6th of *September*, 1620, and arrived at *Cape Cod* in *New England* on the 9th of *November* following, where they built a Town, and called it by the Name of *New Plymouth*, and Mr. *John Carver* was elected their first Governor.

THE *Indians* were, at this Time, too much engaged in Wars among themselves, to give these Strangers any Disturbance; and *Massasoit*, Prince of the *Massachusetts* Nation, learning from one *Quanto an Indian*, who had been carried to *Europe*, what a powerful People the *English* were, made Governor *Carver* a Visit the following Spring, and entered into an Alliance offensive, and defensive with the *English*, by whose Assistance he hoped to make a Conquest of the *Narraganset* Nation, with which he was then at War. This Prince also consented to acknowledge the King of *England* his Sovereign, and made a Cession of Part of his Country to the New Planters. Other Sachems, or Princes, also followed the Example of *Massasoit*, and desired the Protection of the *English* against their Enemies, professing themselves Subjects of King *James*.

SHIPS arriving every Day, almost, with Planters, and Provisions, the Colony soon became well established, when the Differences that arose among the Planters on

Account of Religion, had like to have *NewEngland.* been of very bad Consequence. The Independents, who were the most numerous, not allowing a Toleration to any other Sect or Persuasion, several of the Adventurers, removed to other Parts of the Country, and others returned Home, whereby the Colony was so weakened, that if the *Indians* had not been engaged in a Civil War, the *English* would infallibly have been expelled from that Part of *America*.

IN the mean Time another Set of Adventurers, in 1627, purchased a Grant of the *Plymouth* Company, of all that Part of *New England* which lies between the Rivers *Merimack* and *Charles River*; and to strengthen their Title to this Country, procured a Grant of it from King *Charles I.* in 1628, and nominated Mr. *Cradock* their first Governor.

THIS new Company fitted out six Ships with 300 Planters, furnished with live Cattle, and all Manner of Stores and Provisions proper for a Settlement, and arriving on the *Massachusetts Coast*, built the Town of *Salem*, between the Promontories of *Marblehead* and *Cape Anne*; and Mr. *Cradock* refusing to go over with these Planters, they chose *John Winthrop*, Esq; their Governor, and in 1630, built *Boston*, on the *Massachusetts Bay*, now the Capital of *New England*. The same Year, 1630, King *Charles I.* granted Part of the Country of *Connecticut* to the Earl of *Warwick*, which was afterwards purchased of that Earl, by *William*, Lord Viscount *Say* and *Seale*, *Robert*, Lord *Brook*, Sir *Nathaniel Rich*, *Charles Fiennes*, Esq; *John Pym* and *John Hampden*, Esqs; Gentlemen at that Time disaffected to the Government, who designed that Plantation as a Place of Refuge, in Case they had not succeeded in their Opposition to King *Charles I.* and they were once upon the Point of transporting themselves thither with the Chief of their Party, being in Doubt, whether they should carry their Point in the Senate; even *Oliver Cromwell*, it is said, was once on Board, in order to have transported himself to *New England*; and there

NewEngland. there appears to have been a Proclamation published in 1637, prohibiting People to transport themselves without Licence; whereby *Cromwell*, *Sir Arthur Haslerig*, *Mr. Hampden*, and several more were prevented going; but prevailing afterwards against the Crown, they sold their Interest in the Plantations to others. Another Set of Adventurers planted *New Hampshire*, and others, *Providence*, and *Rhode Island* the last being chiefly Quakers, driven out of the *Massachusetts* Colony by the Independents, who had long persecuted them, and actually hanged some of the Quakers for not conforming to their Sect.

THUS all the *New England* Provinces were planted and well-peopled within the Space of twenty Years, reckoning from the Arrival of the first Colony at *New Plymouth*, during which Time they were very little interrupted by the *Indians*; but the *English* Colony at *Connecticut* beginning to erect Fortresses, and extend their Settlements to the Westward, without the Leave of the Natives, the *Indians* were alarmed, apprehending they should in Time be dispossessed of their Country, and be enslaved by these Foreigners.

THE Sachem *Metacomet*, therefore, (to whom the *English* gave the Name of *Philip*) the Son of *Massasoit*, who had entered into an Alliance with the *English*, observing the Danger his Country was in, and that the *English* now no longer acted as Allies, but tyrannized over his People, and had, in a Manner deprived him of his Authority, dispatched Messengers privately through all the Tribes of the *Indians*, inviting them to take up Arms in Defence of their Country, which they did, and succeeded in several Engagements at first; but their Prince *Philip* being killed by a Musket-Shot, the *English* at length prevailed: Great Numbers of the *Indians* were massacred, and others were driven out of their Country, and joined the *French* in *Canada*, who promising them their Protection, and frequently assisting them in their Invasion of the *British* Settlements, it is no Wonder that they remain attached to the *French* Interest, as they are at this Day, especially as the Jesuit Mis-

fionaries have made Profelytes and bigotted Papists of them, making them believe, that the *English* are the Posterity of those Men that crucified their Saviour.

IN the Year 1690, *Sir William Phips*, Governor of *New England*, raised an Army, which he transported to *Acadia*, or *Nova Scotia*, and took *Port Royal*, or *Annapolis* from the *French*; and reduced another *French* Settlement at the Mouth of *St. John's River*, in the Bay of *Fundi*, of which the *English* kept Possession; until the Peace of *Ryswick*, in 1697, when King *William* thought fit to cede *Nova Scotia* to *France*, notwithstanding that Province belonged to *Great-Britain* originally; but *Annapolis*, with all *Nova Scotia*, was restored to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, in 1714.

Sir William Phips also attempted the taking of *Quebeck*, the Capital of *French Canada*, but it being too late in the Year, when he began that Enterprize, and a very severe Winter setting in sooner than ordinary, he was obliged to retire from thence, not by the Arms of the Enemy, but the Severity of the Season; *Sir William*, however, built a strong Fort at the Mouth of the River *Pemaguid*, on the Frontiers of *New England*, and compelled the *Indians* on the North-East of *Merrimack River*, to acknowledge themselves subject to the Crown of *England*, and promise to abandon the *French* Interest: And in the Year 1703, in the Beginning of Queen *Anne's* War, the *New England* People recovered *Annapolis* again; for they could not enjoy either their Fisheries, or Foreign Trade, while it was in the Hands of the *French*. It was called the *Dunkirk* of that Part of the World, where the *French* had their Cruisers and Privateers, which snapped up the *New England* Ships whenever they came out of their Harbours.

UPON this Success the Government of *England* proposed the taking of *Quebeck*, the Capital of *Canada*, and to send over a Squadron of Men of War, with Land-Forces to join the *New England* Forces, and every Thing was prepared in *New England*.

New England. *England* for the Enterprize; but the General in *Flanders*, pretending he could spare no Troops then, nothing was done. However, in the Year 1711, Admiral *Walker* sailed to *New England*, with a Squadron of twelve Men of War, forty Transports, and six Store-Ships; on board whereof were 5000 Veteran Troops, commanded by Brigadier *Hill*, and this Fleet arrived at *Boston*, on the Twenty-fifth of *June*, 1711, having been seven Weeks in their Passage; but the *New England* Forces not being ready, they did not sail from *Boston* for the River of *St. Lawrence*, till the Twentieth of *July*, and being hindered by contrary Winds, they did not arrive in that River till the proper Season was passed. There fell such Thick Fogs, that their Pilots were at a loss how to steer, and being driven on the North Shore, among the Rocks, eight of their Transports were lost, with 800 Men that were in them, whereupon it was resolved, on the Fourth of *September*, to return with the rest of the Fleet to *England*; and this Design, that had been so prudently concerted, proved abortive. However, *Annapolis* and *Nova Scotia* were, by the *French*, confirmed to *Great-Britain*, at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, in 1714, as has been related already.

Witches.

SOON after the Revolution in *Old England* in the Year 1688-9, the People of *New England* appeared perfectly distracted with Apprehensions of their being over-run with Witches and Evil Spirits, one Neighbour prosecuting another capitally for Witchcraft, with the utmost Violence; in which they were so much encouraged by their Preachers, and countenanced by their Magistrates, that no Man's Life was safe. Strange were the Mistakes, says my Author (*Mr. Neal*) which some of the wisest and best Men in the Country committed on this Occasion: And it must have proved fatal to the whole Province, if God had not mercifully interposed.

MR. *Paris*, Preacher of *Salem*, began the Tragedy the latter End of the Year 1691, under Pretence his Daughter and Niece were under an ill Tongue (the former of them being nine, and the other

eleven Years of Age) and what was thought *New England.* an Evidence of their being afflicted by Witches, was their creeping into Holes and Corners, and lying under Chairs and Stools. They had also, it is said, something like Convulsion Fits, and complained of their being bitten, and pinched by invisible Agents; and Mr. *Paris*, suspecting an *Indian* Woman in his House, named *Tituba*, and two others whom the Children cried out tormented them in their Fits, to be the Witches; they were examined before a Magistrate, and *Tituba*, frightened out of her Wits at the Charge, confessed, that she and the other two Women, had afflicted the Children; but upon her Enlargement (for they never put any to Death, that confessed themselves Witches) she declared, that her Master had beaten and abused her, to make her confess and accuse such as he called Witches; and whatever she had said, by way of Confession, and accusing others, was the Effect of such Usage.

THE Form of their Indictments may be seen in that preferred against one of their Preachers, viz. Mr. *George Burroughs*, Minister of *Falmouth*.

WHEREIN they charge, that the said *George Burroughs*, on the Ninth of *May*, in the fourth Year of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and divers other Days and Times, before and after, certain detestable Acts, called Witchcrafts and Sorceries, had wickedly and feloniously used, practised and exercised, within the Town of *Salem*, in the County of *Essex*, in and upon *Mary Walcot* of *Salem*, single Woman; by which said wicked Acts, the said *Mary Walcot*, on the Ninth of *May* aforesaid, and divers other Days and Times, was tortured, afflicted, pinched, consumed, wasted, and tormented, against the King and Queen's Peace, &c. Upon this, and three Indictments more for bewitching three other Women, Mr. *Burroughs* was brought to his Trial, on the 5th of *August*, 1692.

THE Witnesses against him were five Women, who pretended to be bewitched by him, and eight confessing Witches; the latter swearing he was the principal Actor in their nightly Revels, and was promised

NewEngland. promised to be made King of Satan's Kingdom, then about to be erected: And the bewitched Persons unanimously deposed that a Spectre resembling the Prisoner, but invisible to others, tormented them in their Fits. One of the Witnesses testified, that the Prisoner pressed her to set her Hand to a Bond, and inflicted cruel Pains on her when she refused. Others deposed, he sounded a Trumpet for the Witches to rendezvous at a Sacrament, and tempted those he tormented to partake with them. Another said, he carried her to the Top of a high Mountain, and shewed her glorious Kingdoms, telling her he would give them all to her, if she would sign his Book.

THE confessing Witches testified, he gave them Puppets, and Thorns to stick into the Puppets, for afflicting other People; exhorting them to bewitch all the People of *Salem*, but to do it gradually.

SOME People of Credit deposed, that he had the Strength of a Giant, and instanced in his lifting great Weights; but he shewed an *Indian* in Court had done the same.

OTHERS testified he had been a cruel Man to his Wives, who often complained to the Neighbours, his House was troubled with Evil Spirits.

THE Prisoner denied the whole Charge, and declared it to be his Opinion, that never any Person made a formal Contract with the Devil, or could send the Devil to torment other People at a Distance. However, he was convicted, and Sentence of Death passed upon him.

BEING brought to his Execution, he made solemn Protestations of his Innocence, and concluding his Prayer with the Lord's Prayer, expressed so much Devotion and Resignation, that the People were moved to pity him; and it was expected the Magistrates who attended him, would have repited his Execution; but his Accusers cried out, he was assisted by the Devil, whereupon he was turned off, and after he was cut down, dragged into a Hole, not being suffered to have a decent Burial, in the usual Burying-Place.

IT is certain, that these suspected Wizards and Witches were convicted on very slender Evidence, for the Court al-

lowed the Witnesses to tell Stories of NewEngland. twenty or thirty Years standing; about oversetting of Carts, the Death of Cattle, Unkindness of Relations, or unexpected Accidents befalling them after some Quarrel; all that was alledged against them to the Purpose, being either from the Distempered Persons themselves, or from those who had been frightened into a Confession of their being Witches, by threatening of the Magistrates, or encouraged to it by the Hopes of Mercy.

GREAT Part of the Evidence given against these unhappy People, also appears exceeding ridiculous. One testified, he bought a Sow of the Prisoner, which was troubled with Fits soon after. Another, that the Prisoner's Spectre so oppressed him in his Bed, that he was not able to stir, but on calling for Help it vanished. Another, that twelve Years before the Trial, the Prisoner often came to his House, and soon after his Child was troubled with strange Fits. Another deposed, that having a Controversy with the Prisoner about her Fowls, he was grievously oppressed by something in her Likeness the Night following; another Time he was troubled with a black Pig, but going to kick it, the Pig vanished. A Miller deposed, that going to receive some Money of the Prisoner, he had not gone three Rods from her, before he lost it: And at another Time, having been discoursing with her, he had parted from her but a very little Time, before one of the Wheels of his Cart sunk into the Earth in very plain Ground, and he was forced to call for Assistance to get it out; but going to view the Hole afterwards, there was no Sign of it.

TWO other Men deposed, that being employed to repair one of the Prisoner's Cellars, they found several Puppets made of Rags and Hogs Bristles, with headless Pins in them; and a Jury of Women being impannelled to search her, found a preternatural Teat on her Body; but upon a second Search, three or four Hours after, there was none to be found.

JOHN ALLEN testified against another Prisoner, that refusing to carry some Pipe Staves for her, she told him, he had

NewEngland. as good, or his Oxen should not do him much Service; and he replied do you, you old Witch? I will throw you into the Brook; she ran away, but his Oxen afterwards ran mad into the Sea, and were all drowned except one.

UPON such Evidence as this, twenty-eight Persons received Sentence of Death, of which nineteen were executed, and one, named *Giles Gory*, was pressed to Death, all of them dying with strong Protestations of their Innocence. *George Jacobs*, Sen. being condemned, the Sheriff's Officer came and seized all he had, even to his Wife's Wedding-Ring: Hard was the Case of this old Man, who was convicted by the Evidence of his Grand-daughter, who, to save her own Life, confessed herself a Witch, and was forced to appear against her own Grandfather and Mr. *Burroughs*. On the Day before the Execution, she came to Mr. *Burroughs*, acknowledged her Guilt, and begged his Pardon on her Knees, who not only forgave her, but also prayed with and for her. The Day after their Executions, she wrote the following Letter to her Father.

Honoured Father,

AFTER my humble Duty remembered to you, hoping in the Lord of your good Health, as blessed be God I enjoy; though in Abundance of Affliction, being close confined here, in a loathsome Dungeon, the Lord look down in Mercy upon me, not knowing how soon I shall be put to Death, by Means of the afflicted Persons, my Grandfather having suffered already, and all his Estate seized for the King. The Reason of my Confinement is this, I having, through the Magistrates Threatnings, and my own vile and wretched Heart confessed several Things contrary to my Conscience and Knowledge, though to the Wounding of my own Soul, the Lord pardon me for it; but Oh! the Terrors of a wounded Conscience who can bear! But blessed be the Lord, he would not let me go on in my Sins, but in Mercy, I hope, to my Soul, would not suffer me to keep it in any longer, but I was forced to confess the Truth of all before

the Magistrates, who would not believe me; *NewEngland.* but it is their Pleasure to put me here, and God knows how soon I shall be put to Death. Dear Father, let me beg your Prayers to the Lord on my behalf, and send us a joyful and happy Meeting in Heaven. My Mother, poor Woman, is very crazy, and remembers her kind Love to you, and to Uncle, viz. *D—A—*; so leaving you to the Protection of the Lord, I rest your dutiful Daughter,

*From the Dungeon,
in Salem Prison,
Aug. 20. 1692.*

MARGARET JACOBS.

There were eight more condemned, besides, those that were pardoned; but on Account of their becoming Evidences, they were first reprieved, and then pardoned; and between 300 and 400 more were imprisoned or accused: Indeed the whole Country (says Mr. *Neal*) was in Confusion, every one being jealous of his Neighbour.

WHEN neither Promises nor Threatnings could bring Persons to Confession, they sometimes made Use of Violence and Force, as appears by the moving Letter that Mr. *Proctor* sent the Ministers of *Boston*, a few Days before his Trial, which, because it gives a clear Account of this Matter, I will transcribe in his own Words.

To the Reverend Mr. *Mather*, *Moody*,
Baily, *Allen*, *Willard*.

Rev. Gentlemen,

THE Innocence of our Case, with the Enmity of our Accusers, and our Judges and Juries, whom nothing but our innocent Blood will serve their Turn, having condemned us already before our Trials; being so much incensed and enraged against us by the Devil, makes us bold to beg and implore your favourable Assistance of this, our humble Petition to his Excellency: That if it be possible, our innocent Blood may be spared, which undoubtedly otherwise will be shed, if the Lord does not mercifully step in, the Magistrates, Ministers, Juries, and all the People in general, being so much incensed and enraged against us, by the delusion of the Devil, which we can term no other, by Reason we know, in our Consciences, we are all innocent Persons; here are five

8 O

Persons,

NewEngland. Persons, who have lately confessed themselves to be Witches, and accuse some of us of being along with them at a Sacrament, since we were committed to close Prison, which we know to be Lies. Two of the five are Carriers Sons, young Men who would not confess any Thing, till they tied them Neck and Heels, till Blood was ready to come out of their Noses; and it is credibly believed and reported, that this was the Occasion of making them confess what they never did; by Reason, they said, one had been a Witch a Month, another five Weeks, and that their Mother had made them so, who had been confined here these nine Weeks. My Son, *William Proctor*, because he would not confess when he was examined, that he was guilty, they tied Neck and Heels, till the Blood gushed out of his Nose, and would have kept him so twenty-four Hours, if one more merciful than the rest, had not taken pity on him, and caused him to be unbound. These Actions are very like the Popish Cruelties; they have already undone us in our Estates, and that will not serve their Turns, without our innocent Blood. If it cannot be granted, that we may have our Trials at *Boston*, we humbly beg, that you would endeavour to have these Magistrates changed; and others put in their Room; begging also and beseeching, that you would please to be here, some of you, if not all, at our Trials, hoping thereby you may be the Means of saving our innocent Blood. Desiring your Prayers to the Lord on our Behalf, we rest your poor afflicted Servants,

JOHN PROCTOR, &c.

BUT this Letter had no Effect, *Proctor* and his fellow Prisoners being convicted and executed soon after.

THE whole Country was by Degrees made sensible of their Mistake, and most of the Actors in this Tragedy repented the Share they had in it. One of the Honourable Judges, that sat on the Bench at these Trials, on a Fast Day, in a full Assembly, at the South-Meeting in *Boston*, delivered in a Paper to be read to all the People, acknowledging his having fallen

into some Errors in the Trials at *Salem*, NewEngland. and begging the Prayers of the Congregation, that the Guilt of such Miscarriages might not be imputed to the Country in general, or to him and his Family in particular.

WHEN the War commenced between Great-Britain and France, in 1745, the British Colonies in North America were soon made sensible of the mischievous Consequences of suffering *Cape-Breton* to remain under the Dominion of France; for from thence the French infested their Coasts, ruined their Fisheries, and interrupted their Navigation, destroying the British Settlement at *Canso*, and investing *Annapolis* the Capital, while their Cruisers and Privateers, stationed at *Louisbourg*, took their Shipping, and carried Multitudes of British Subjects Prisoners into that Fortress: On the other Hand, the People of New England observed, if they could reduce *Cape-Breton*, which lies at the Mouth of the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, they should entirely cut off the Communication of the French in *Canada* with *Old France*; and that then all the rich Fur Trade of North America, as well as the Fisheries, would fall into the Hands of the English; and notwithstanding *Louisbourg* had been strongly fortified by the French, who well knew the Importance of it, they determined to attempt the Conquest of that Fortress, of which Enterprise Mr. *Rolt* has given us the following Particulars.

HE relates, that the People of New England, having raised a Body of about 4000 Men, most of them Volunteers and Men of Substance, they embarked on eighty-five Transports at *Boston*, on the Twentieth of March, 1745, and were conveyed by eight Privateers of twenty Guns each, and some other armed Vessels, to *Canso* in *Nova Scotia*, where they arrived on the Second of April, after a very tempestuous Passage; here they waited for Commodore *Warren*, who had promised to join them with his Squadron, and on the Twenty-fifth of April, the Commodore arrived at *Canso*, with the *Superbe* Man of War of sixty Guns, the *Launceston* and *Eltham*,
Cape-Breton invaded.

NewEngland. *Eltham* of forty Guns each; and soon after, the *Mermaid* of forty Guns came in.

THOUGH this Fleet, with the Land Forces, remained above three Weeks at *Canfo*, within Sight of *Cape-Breton*, and within twenty Leagues of *Louisbourg*, the *French* were entirely ignorant of it, till the Thirtieth of *April*; when the Men of War, Privateers and Transports, arrived in *Gabaron Bay*, the Place appointed for a Descent, within four Miles of the Ramparts of *Louisbourg*; so that the *French* had no Time to get in Provisions, or Forces, from the Neighbouring Country to their Assistance. The Debarkation of the Troops was instantly put in Execution; though no sooner were the Whale-Boats got out for their Landing, but Capt. *Morepang* came down from the City with a Detachment of 100 Men, to prevent the Attempt: However, the Privateers lying at Anchor near the Shore, fired smartly at the *French*, while 200 of the Forces landed, and defeated the Detachment; of which six were killed, five taken Prisoners, and the rest totally dispersed among the Woods, and prevented from returning to the City: The *English* did not lose so much as a single Man in this Encounter. The Land Forces were now to march directly up to the Rampart of the City, through a Boggy Country, full of Rocks, Hills and Thickets, to enclose the Town; while Commodore *Warren*, with the Men of War and Cruisers, posted himself off the Harbour of *Louisbourg*, so as to intercept all Re-inforcements and Supplies by Sea.

THE Port of *Louisbourg*, or *English Harbour*, is but a League distant by Sea, from the Bay of *Gabaron*, and one of the best in all *America*; being about four Leagues in Circumference, and having, in every Part of it, six or seven Fathoms Water; the Anchorage is good, and Ships may run ashore on the Sands without Danger; the Entrance is not above 400 Yards broad, between two small Isles, and is known twelve Leagues off at Sea, by the Cape of *Larembeck*, which lies a little to the North-East. In the North-East Part of the Harbour was a fine Careening-Wharf for Men of War to heave down,

and very safe from all Winds; on the opposite Side were the Fishing Stages, with Room for 2000 Boats to make their Fish; and on the Starboard Side of the Harbour, going in, was a Light-House, on a high rocky Point, which might be distinguished in a clear Night, five Leagues off at Sea. The City was built on a Point towards the Sea, on the South Side of the Harbour, and was improved with Fortifications, that cost upwards of Two Millions of Livres in Building: The Streets are regular and broad, principally composed of Stone Houses, with a spacious Citadel on the Western Part of the Town, near the Ramparts, erected for the Security of the Land Side: At a small Distance from the Citadel, is a large Parade, which forms a handsome Square, about 200 Feet in Length, and the same in Breadth; on the North Side of the Square was the Church, and the Apartments belonging to the Governor; the other three Sides of the Square were taken up with Barracks, Bomb-proof, and where the *French* put their Women and Children during the Siege. The greatest Extent of the City is from the Citadel to the Eastern Gate, called *the Duke de Pentbievre*, which is more than half a Mile; and to walk round all the Ramparts, mounted with heavy Cannon, was at least two Miles and a Quarter. The Road from the Town to the Country, is by the Western Gate over a Draw-Bridge, where was a circular Battery of sixteen Guns, Twenty-four Pounders, seated on, and commanding the upper Part of the Harbour; between this and the Eastern Gate, was the Iron Battery, mounting thirty Guns; opposite to this, was the Grand Battery of thirty-five Forty-two Pounders, which commanded both the Entry and all the Bay; and at the Mouth of the Harbour was the Island Battery, of thirty-four Forty-two Pounders: The Walls, Ramparts, and Bastions of the City had 148 Embrasures, though only sixty-four Cannon mounted. But there were ten Mortars of thirteen Inches Bore, and six of nine Inches, and the Garrison consisted of 1200 regular Soldiers, under the Command of Monsieur *Chambon*: But the

Louisbourg
invited.

NewEngland. the Fortifications on the Land-Side were not entirely finished at the Time of the Siege, there being no Out-Works, Glacis, or Covert Way besides, though the Baf-tions and Curtains were of Masonry to the Summit, which was thirty-six Feet above the Field; yet these, and the Quoins and Embrasures, were cemented with such indifferant Mortar, that they were incapable of resisting the Fury of a strong and continual Battery.

THE *British* Forces, immediately on their Landing, proceeded towards the City, and formed two separate Camps, about two Miles distant from each other, the one on the Southern Part of the Harbour, to make their Approaches towards the City, and the other on the Northern Part of the Harbour, to attack the Grand Battery. The *British* Scouts, on the First of *May*, reconnoitered the Country adjacent to the Grand Battery, and the same Night set Fire to the Storehouses, which were full of combustible Matter, and burned and flashed in so horrid a Manner, that the *French* imagined all the *British* Army was entering the Fort, and retired, in the greatest Confusion, into the City; abandoning the important Battery to the Besiegers, who took Possession of it in the Morning, with only Thirteen of their Men: But the *French*, too late sensible of their Imprudence, vainly attempted to recover Possession of a Fort which they knew must greatly contribute to the Success of the Besiegers: Several Companies of the *British* Forces entered the Grand Battery, where they found the Guns plugged, and their Carriages destroyed by the *French*, before they abandoned the Fort, which the Besiegers began to drill, though the *French* fired Shot and Bombs from the Island Battery, and all the other Batteries in the City, against the Grand Battery incessantly, Day and Night; but with immaterial Success. The Besiegers, on the Third of *May*, had drilled one of the Guns in the Grand Battery, when they fired into the City, and the first Shot, being unexpected, killed Fourteen of the *French*: This reciprocal Firing continued till the Ninth, with no perceptible Advantage on either

Side: But the Besiegers having then twenty Guns drilled, and their Carriages repaired, fired smartly against the City and Island Battery, beating down the Roofs of several Houses, Chimnies and the Embrasures of the Batteries.

WHILE this Part of the *British* Forces had succeeded in their Attempt on the Grand Battery, the other Part of the Army, encamped on the Southern Side of the Harbour, drew a large Train of Artillery to an Eminence called the *Green Hill*, about three Quarters of a Mile from the City, which was briskly cannonaded from the Hill. This Part of the Army made such vigorous Approaches to the City, that, on the Twelfth of *May*, they had also erected a Fascine Battery of twenty-eight Guns, within 200 Yards of the Walls, from whence the Besiegers did great Execution, having broke down the Wall of the circular Battery and the Embrasures. As the principal Effort for the Reduction of the City, was to be made from the Fascine Battery, this occasioned General *Pep-perel* to order several Guns of Forty-two Pounders, to be dragged from the Grand to the Fascine Battery, notwithstanding it was two Miles distant: Such was the Courage, the Eagerness, the Activity, and unfainting Strength of the Besiegers, that they readily and chearfully executed every Part of their laborious Duty; they despised the Thoughts of Fatigue; their Toil was Glory; their Danger Virtue: Inspired with these animating Sentiments they were supported under their constant Labour in drawing Stores, carrying Cannon over Hills and Vallies, over Rocks, and through Morasses, up to the Middle in Mire; in digging Trenches, raising of Batteries, firing Shot and Bombs incessantly, both Night and Day, against the City; and this with such surprizing Success, especially from Men inexpert in Military Affairs, as to do continual Execution among the *French*; dismounting their Cannon, beating down their Houses, Walls, and Flankers, and annoying them beyond all Expectation.

WHILE the Land-Forces were so successfully employed on both Sides of the Harbour,

NewEngland. Harbour, on Shore, Commodore *Warren* was equally vigilant and fortunate by Water; where he so securely blocked up the Mouth of the Harbour that during the whole Continuance of the Siege, only one Vessel got in to the Relief of the City, and that with the utmost Difficulty. The Commodore took Care to have convoyed, with the greatest Security, seven Transports from *Boston* with Military Stores, and six Months Provision for the Land-Forces, which arrived on the Seventeenth of *May*, in *Gabaron Bay*. The Commodore was now joined by the *Canterbury* and *Sunderland*, of sixty Guns, and the *Chester* of fifty Guns, which were so properly stationed, that on the Twentieth of *May*, two *French* Ships and a *Snow* were taken and sent into *Gabaron Bay*, while the Commodore, with the *Mermaid*, commanded by Captain *Douglas*, and the *Shirley Galley*, commanded by Captain *Rouse*, went out in Chase of a large Ship; which after the Loss of sixty *French* and five *English*, was taken, on the Twenty-first, and proved to be the *Vigilante*, a New *French* Man of War of sixty-four Guns, and 560 Men, commanded by the Marquis *du Mainfort*, laden with Stores, a great Number of heavy Cannon, and 1000 Half Barrels of Gunpowder; besides Stores for the City of *Louisbourg*, and other Stores for a Seventy-Gun Ship building at *Canada*, the whole Cargo valued at 60,000*l*. The Commodore also took on the same Day, a large Brigantine from *France*, laden with Brandy and Stores: By which happy Acquisitions the *French* were deprived of all their expected Succour by Sea, the City kept in the utmost Necessity, and the Garrison compelled to a speedy Surrender; which had it happened otherwise, the *French*, by the Accession of so many Men, and the Arrival of such Supplies, would have been enabled to have protracted the Siege, and occasioned a deeper Scene of Blood, Havock, and Destruction.

THE Fascine Battery continued to fire smartly against the City Wall; and on the Twenty-fifth of *May* did much Damage to the Citadel, though the City, in Return,

VOL. II. N^o CXII.

fired both their Artillery and their Small Arms against the Battery; but to little or no Effect. In the mean Time, the Besiegers, posted at the Grand Battery, were equally intent on procuring Success; and, to facilitate the happy Termination of the Enterprize, it was agreed to attack the Island Battery, which prevented the Men of War from entering the Harbour, and also incommoded the Forces at the Grand Battery; accordingly, on the twenty-third of *May*, a great number of Men were busily employed in furnishing about fifty Whale-Boats, with Paddles, Ladders, and other Conveniencies for their Attempt, and about Twelve o'Clock, 500 Men of the Land-Forces and Marines, embarked from on Board the Men of War, with a View of reducing the Fortress; but at that Time, there arose such a prodigious Fog, that they could not see where to land, notwithstanding they were in the Nut of the Shore, and when it began to clear up, they were obliged to draw off; though then, there were only fourteen Men in the Island Battery. This obliged the *French* to a more cautionary Defence, by garrisoning the Battery with 360 Men: The Besiegers were so far from being intimidated, that on the Twenty-seventh of *May* they renewed their Attempt with 320 Men, who embarked about two o'Clock in the Morning, and endeavoured to scale the Walls of the Fort; but the *French* discovered them; and as soon as the Boats came near to the Shore, fired their large Cannon with Cartridge Shot, and destroyed several of the Boats, as well as the Men, notwithstanding those that actually landed, fought till Sun-Rise, and then called for Quarter; having thirty-six Men killed, and 118 taken Prisoners, in this daring Attempt. Though defeated in their Designs, the Besiegers collected fresh Courage from Disappointment; for on the First of *June*, they erected a new Battery at the Light-House, and hoisted up some of the heaviest Cannon and Mortars on the Cliff, which overlooked and commanded the Island Battery; this was done with such surprizing Strength, Agility and

8 P

Dispatch

NewEngland. Dispatch, that the *French* were prodigiously amazed to find so laborious a Work executed in one Night, a Work that promised a successful Event to the Besiegers, because one Flanker of the Battery fronted the Sea, and the other was directly opposite to the Island Battery; so that the Besiegers could sweep the Platform of the Island Battery, and command all the Shipping that went in, or came out, of the Harbour.

THE Besiegers were now beginning to slacken their Fire, not having a sufficient Quantity of Powder for any more than four Rounds at the Grand Battery; but this Misfortune was opportunely removed, by the Arrival of some Vessels from *Boston*, with 600 Barrels of Powder and Stores for the Army; these Vessels brought Intelligence, that 1000 Men were voluntarily raised in *New England*, to re-inforce the Troops: Advice was also brought, that the *French* Fleet of Men of War, destined for the Relief of *Cape-Breton*, were detained at *Brest* by the *British* Squadron; this diffused a general Joy through the Army, animating the Men with new Life, additional Spirits, and indefatigable Strength; which was augmented by the Capture of a *French* Ship of fourteen Carriage Guns, and above 300 Tons, laden with Stores and Provisions for the City; and was the more to be regretted by the *French*, as they subsisted entirely on Salt-Fish, Bread, and Pease; besides, the Besiegers had Information from two Defectors, that there was not above 100 Barrels of Powder left in the City for all the Batteries; and to this, the Governor had the Mortification to hear of the Capture of three other Vessels, laden with Stores and Provisions for the Garrison.

BY the extraordinary Dispatch of the Orders for Naval Assistance from the *British* Government, the Commodore, on the Eleventh of *June*, was also re-inforced by the *Princess Mary* of sixty Guns, with the *Hector* and the *Lark* of forty Guns; so that the whole Fleet consisted of four Ships of sixty Guns, one of fifty Guns, and five of forty Guns, besides the *French* Man of War, several Privateers, and other Vessels of Force. The *French* Prisoners

taken in the *Vigilante*, and some others *NewEngland.* who were made Captives by Land, being upwards of 1000 Men, were sent to *Boston*: After which the Besiegers redoubled their Fire against the City, and the Island Battery; and also erected another Fascine Battery of five Guns of Forty-two Pounders, about a Mile to the Westward of the Grand Battery, directly fronting the Circular Battery of the City; from all which they made such a continual Fire, that the *French*, on the Fourteenth of *June*, were greatly distressed in the Island Battery by the Bombs and Shot, which made great Execution from the Light-House Battery, and every Thing was preparing for a general Assault, both by Land and Water, when, on the Fifteenth, a Flag of Truce came from the City at Four o'Clock in the Afternoon, to the *British* Camp, with Offers from the Governor to deliver up the City: Upon which General *Pepperell*, and Commodore *Warren*, directed the Flag of Truce to attend at Eight o'Clock the next Morning, for their Resolution in so important an Affair, and all the Batteries were commanded to cease firing till further Orders.

THE Flag of Truce attended at the Time appointed, and carried back the Terms of Capitulation proposed by Commodore *Warren* and General *Pepperell*; which were agreed to by Monsieur *Chamblon*, the Governor of *Louisbourg*, whereby the *French* were permitted to enjoy all their Personal Effects, and to be transported to *France* at the Expence of the Besiegers; the Capitulation consisting of the following Articles.

1. THAT if the *French* Vessels should be found insufficient for the Transportation of their Persons and Effects to *France*, the Besiegers would provide such a further Number of Vessels, as might be sufficient for that Purpose; also any Provisions, necessary for the Voyage, that the *French* could not furnish themselves with.

2. THAT all Commission Officers belonging to the Garrison, and the Inhabitants of the Town, might remain in their Houses with their Families, and enjoy the free Exercise of their Religion; and no

Person

NewEngland. Person should be suffered to misuse or molest any of them, till such Time as they could conveniently be transported to *France*.

3. THAT the Non-commission Officers and Soldiers should, immediately upon the Surrender of the Town and Fortrefs, be put on board some of the *British* Ships, till they could also be transported to *France*.

4. THAT all the Sick and Wounded of the *French* should be taken care of.

5. THAT the Commander in Chief, then in the Garrison, should have the Liberty to send off two covered Waggon, to be inspected only by one *British* Officer, that no Warlike Stores might be contained therein.

6. THAT if there were any Persons in the Town or Garrison, which the Governor should desire not to be seen, they should be permitted to go off masked.

THE *British* Officers declared, that the above was consented to, and promised by them, on the Compliance of the Governor with the following Conditions.

1. THAT the Surrender, and due Performance of every Part of the Premises, should be made and compleated, as soon as possible.

2. THAT, as a Security for the punctual Performance of the same, the Island Battery, or one of the Batteries of the Town, should be delivered, with all the Military and Warlike Stores thereunto belonging, into the Possession of the Troops of his *Britannick* Majesty, before Six o'Clock the same Afternoon.

3. THAT the *British* Ships of War, then lying before the Port, should be at liberty to enter the Harbour of *Louisbourg*, without any Molestation, as soon after Six o'Clock, as Commodore *Warren* should think fit.

4. THAT none of the Officers, Soldiers, nor Inhabitants in *Louisbourg*, Subjects of the *French* King, should take up Arms against his *Britannick* Majesty, nor any of his Allies, until after the Expiration of a Year.

5. THAT all the Subjects of his *Britannick* Majesty, taken Prisoners, should be immediately delivered up to the Besiegers.

NewEngland. IT having been desired, by the Governor of *Louisbourg*, that his Troops might march out of the Garrison with their Arms and Colours, and to be then delivered into the Custody of Commodore *Warren*, and Mr *Pepperell*, till the Arrival of the said Troops in *France*, and to be then returned to them; the same was also consented to.

THE *French* Flag was struck on the Seventeenth, and the *British* Flag hoisted up in its Place, at the Island Battery, of which the Besiegers took Possession early in the Morning. At two o'Clock in the Afternoon, Commodore *Warren*, with all the Men of War, Privateers, Store-Ships, and Transports, made a fine Appearance, on their Entrance into *Louisbourg* Harbour; and, when all were safely moored, they proceeded to fire on this victorious and joyful Occasion. About Four o'Clock in the Afternoon, the *British* Forces marched to the South Gate of the City, which they entered, and proceeded to the Parade near the Citadel: The *French* Troops were all drawn up in regular Order, and the *British* Forces received the usual Salute, every Part being performed with all the Decency and Decorum imaginable; after which, the Guard and Watch of the City, Garrisons, and other Places, were delivered to the *British* Troops; and on the Fourth of *July*, the Garrison, and a great Number of the Inhabitants, embarked on Board fourteen Cartel Ships, convoyed by the *Launceston* Man of War, who conducted them to *Rockfort*, where the Clemency of the *British* Commanders, at *Cape-Breton*, was ill requited by Commodore *M'Nemarra*, the Commander of the *French* Squadron in that Port, who treated the *British* Captains and Sailors with an unexpected Severity, denying them the Liberty of going on Shore to purchase fresh Provisions, and ordering the Centinels to shoot every *Englishman*, who attempted to land: Though this Inhumanity was not so much the Effect of a Resentment for the Loss of so important a Place, as for the Detention of Marshal *Belleisle*, at that Time a Prisoner in *England*; for the *French* declared, that the Cartel of *Francfort* had been violated, in

NewEngland. in prejudice of this Nobleman; and till he was admitted to the Benefit of that Treaty, they disregarded every Stipulation of the same Nature; of which their Behaviour, after the Battle of *Fontenoy*, was but too recent an Instance, still bleeding fresh in the Memory of the *British* Subjects.

In this Manner, after a continual Siege of forty-seven Days, the *British* Forces reduced the City of *Louisbourg*, and the whole Island of *Cape-Breton*, to the Obedience of his *Britannick* Majesty. Few Histories can furnish Instances of a braver, more resolute, and well conducted Enterprize: Let it be recorded, to the immortal Reputation of this brave Band of new raised undisciplined Soldiers, that a *French* Officer of Distinction reported, he thought it impracticable for less than 30,000 Men, to subdue such a strong and well fortified City; and let Posterity be informed, that no less a Soldier, no less a Politician than Marshal *Belleisle*, was heard to say, that the whole Plan was too well concerted, too secretly conducted, and too vigorously executed, to be the Product of the *British* Ministry; who, had they been the Projectors of so noble an Enterprize, would have found it early known, cautiously guarded against, and even defeated by the Ministry of *France*. The Besiegers, from the Investiture to the Surrender of the City, fired 9000 Shot, and 600 Bombs; which occasioned the Destruction of the principal Part of the City, the Demolition of the Citadel and Hospital, and the Death of 240 of the Garrison: Though the Besiegers, in all their close and constant Assaults and Skirmishes had not above twenty slain at the Batteries, nor above 100 in all: It was also surprising, that in such a Climate and Season, and under such excessive Fatigues, the Besiegers did not lose above 100 Men by Sicknes; though the Camp Dysentery was common in the Army, and also of so many Vessels transporting and cruising in the stormy Months of *March* and *April*, that only one of 100 Men should be lost, seems almost miraculous; especially, as during all the Siege, there was an uninterrupted Series of fair Weather, till the Surrender of the

City; when all the Rigour of the Season *NewEngland.* was felt in the utmost Severity of continual Storms, and excessive Rains, for ten Days together.

It was a glorious Acquisition, but the Terms of the Capitulation seemed to disregard the poor Soldiers in the *British* Army, who left their Families, and their respective Occupations, for no other Consideration than fourteen Shillings a Month, besides the hopes of punishing the *French*, and the Prospect of a little Plunder; for they were disappointed in their lucrative Expectations: However, the Surrender ought to have been readily embraced, because there was a formidable Body of *French* and *Indians* arrived on the Island, and marching towards the City to molest the Besiegers. By this important Conquest, the *French* had not one Sea-Port left, for the Relief of their trading Ships, either to, or from the *East* or *West Indies*, open to them, any where in *North America*, to the Northward of the River of *Mississippi*; for *Quebeck* is not to be looked upon as an open Port to the Sea. If *Cape-Breton* had still subsisted the same flourishing Colony belonging to the Crown of *France*, and the *French* had taken *Annapolis*, the Consequence, then would have been, that all the Inhabitants of *Nova Scotia*, would have declared for the *French* immediately, and the Colony at once been established for *France*: Besides, the *French Indians* would have ravaged the Frontiers of *New England*, while their Men of War, and Privateers, would have destroyed the Sea-Ports, and kept the *British* Colonies in continual Alarms; all which, with the free Restoration of the *Newfoundland* Fishery, from the Encroachments of a dangerous Rival, was entirely prevented, by the Acquisition of this valuable Island, which it was universally wished might remain for ever inseparably united to the *British* Empire, because it would immediately destroy the *French* Fishery; and, in Time, demolish their Fur Trade: A Consideration, in some Respects, of equal Importance to the Fishery.

This memorable Exertion of the *British* Arms diffused a general Happiness through

NewEngland. through the *American Colonies*; and was celebrated with every publick Demonstration of triumphal Joy, over every Part of the *British Nation*. Congratulations from every Quarter, were sent to his *Britannick Majesty*, on this joyful Occasion; the Government engaged to reimburse the Expences of the Expedition; his Majesty granted to General *Pepperell* the Dignity of a Baronet; and Commodore *Warren* was immediately appointed Rear-Admiral of the Blue, in Recompence for their eminent Services; but the Government of the Island was soon conferred on Commodore *Knowles*, who succeeded to the Command of the Ships on that Station; a large Train of Artillery, and several Engineers, were sent from *Woolwich*, for the better Security of the Island. Two *American Regiments* were raised, and put in Garrison at *Louisbourg*, the one commanded by Governor *Shirley*, and the other by Sir *William Pepperell*; and these were afterwards reinforced by the Regiment commanded by General *Fuller*, and the Regiment commanded by Colonel *Warburton*, who were ordered from *Gibraltar*, and set Sail on the Twenty-eighth of *October*, for *Louisbourg*, under Convoy of the *Dover Man of War*; several Families were transported from *England*, to inhabit the Country, which the *French* were never able to recover, and had never regained it, but as the Price and Condition of a Peace, to stop their victorious Progress on the Continent. The *British Parliament*, before the Restoration of this valuable Acquest to the *French*, thought proper to reimburse the Money, which the Provinces of *New England* had expended, in the Reduction of the Island: And accordingly, in the Session at the Close of the Year, 1747, the House of Commons voted the Sum of 183,649 *l.* 2*s.* 7*d.* to be repaid the *Masachusetts Colony*, 16,355 *l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to the Colony of *New Hampshire*, 28,863 *l.* 19*s.* 1*d.* to the Colony of *Connecticut*, 6332 *l.* 12*s.* 8*d.* to the Colony of *Rhode Island*, and 547 *l.* 15*s.* to Captain *Gibson*, a Volunteer in the Expedition; in all 235,749 *l.* 2*s.* 10*d.*

VOL. II. N^o 112.

NewEngland. An Abstract from Governor *Shirley's Speech* to the Assembly of Representatives in New England, 1754, shewing the present State of that Province.

GENTLEMEN,

THE Ordinance Stores which his Majesty had granted to the Province, for the Defence of *Castle William*, are arrived in good Condition. By this new Supply, that Fortrefs, which is the Key of the Province, and its main Bulwark against the Attempts of an Enemy by Sea, may now be deemed to be sufficiently provided with Cannon and other Ordnance Stores; and from the Advantage of its Situation and Strength of its present Works, to be in a Condition to repel the Attacks of any Ships which can approach near enough to annoy it.

THIS Instance of his Majesty's paternal Care, for the Security of his good Subjects in this Province, would, I am persuaded, of itself excite you to follow his Royal Example; by making Provision for putting the other Forts of the Country, and every other Part of the Province, into a proper State of Defence. But it is become, in an especial Manner, my Duty to recommend that to you at this Juncture, from a Letter I have lately had the Honour to receive from the Earl of *Holderness*, one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, acquainting me, "That his Majesty has had Information given him, of the March of a considerable Number of *Indians* not in his Alliance, supported by some regular *European Troops*, intending, as it is apprehended, to commit Hostilities on some Parts of his Majesty's Dominions in *America*, and signifying to me, that I should be upon my guard, and put the Province under my Government into a Condition to resist any hostile Attempts which may be made upon it."

How necessary a Precaution this is, and how highly it behoves you to be guarded against all Surprize, the alarming Steps, which the *French* of *Canada* have taken upon this Continent, and the extraordinary

NewEngland. nary Preparations they seem to be still making, to put themselves in a Condition of striking some general Blow upon his Majesty's Colonies here, in case of a Rupture between the two Crowns, are most convincing Arguments.

TOWARDS fortifying Garrisons, which are not exposed to the Attempts of an Enemy by Sea, in the most frugal, as well as effectual Manner, I would propose to have all the Cannon of the several inland Garrisons, which from their Age, Unsizeableness, and being honeycombed, are become unserviceable, cast into Guns of Four Pound Ball; which besides being a real Defence to those Forts, would make a Saving to the Province, in the Expence of Powder used upon Rejoicing Days, &c. Also, that the Carriage Wheels, which are at present of Wood in those Garrisons, and often want repairing, should be made of Cast Iron, in the same Form with those at *Castle William*; and that the Wheels now wanting for any of the Carriages in that Fort too, and *Fort Frederick* at *Pemaquid*, should likewise be made of Cast Iron, for doing which I am assured there is a sufficient Quantity of old unserviceable Guns belonging to the Province. I would further propose fortifying the inland Garrisons in the Eastern Parts, with two Cohorn-Mortars each, for which I am likewise informed, there is now a sufficient Proportion of Shells belonging to the Province; as also a Quantity of old Iron large enough to furnish Materials for casting them: This would be a Protection to those Forts, beyond the Reach of their Cannon, which seems necessary to be provided against a

Time of War, as without it they may be *NewEngland.* exposed to a Bombardment from the Enemy's Cohorns, which it is very practicable for the *French* to bring against them, and to annoy them with, from behind some Hill, were they might be covered from the Cannon of the Garrisons, but not from their Cohorns.

It is a great Pleasure to me to find the happy Effects of the Reimbursement granted by Parliament, of our Charges expended in the Reduction of *Cape-Brcton*, which has brought us back to a Silver Medium; the only natural and genuine one, both for private Commerce, and the publick Business of the Government, and delivering us from the many Mischiefs attending a Paper Currency; especially, as it has been of late Years unhappily managed in the several Provinces, and Colonies of *New England*: Yet I am much concerned to find, that notwithstanding all the Bills of Credit ought to have been, long before this Time, drawn in and exchanged for Silver, yet some of them are still suffered to be out-standing. I must therefore recommend it to you to fix a short Period, as conveniently may be, for putting an End to the Currency of the Bills still out-standing, and to concert proper Measures for keeping the Silver and Gold within the Province.

AMONG other Methods for that Purpose, I would recommend to you, to give some Encouragement to the Raising of Wheat, and other *English* Grain within the Province, as our purchasing it from the neighbouring Colonies, contributes greatly towards the draining us of our Coin.

NOVA SCOTIA, or ACADIE.

Nova Scotia.
Situation.

NOVA SCOTIA is situate between 62 and 72 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 43 and 51 Degrees of North Latitude, bounded by the River of *St. Lawrence* on the North, by the Bay of

St. Lawrence, and the Ocean on the East, *Nova Scotia.* by the same Ocean, and *New England* on the South-West, and by *French Canada* on the North-West; the chief Towns being, 1. *Annapolis Royal*, the Capital. 2. *Halifax*. 3. *Mines*.

Nova Scotia.

3. *Mines*. 4. *Cheneſto*. 5. *Nuremburg*; and, 6. *Canſo*. The Country is one extensive Forest, in which are numerous Lakes and Rivers. There is a Chain of Mountains, that run from Eaſt to Weſt, along the South Shore of the River of *St. Lawrence*, called *The Lady Mountains*, in which riſe ſeveral Rivers, that run to the Northward, and fall into the great River of *St. Lawrence*. The Rivers of *St. John*, *Penobſcot* and *St. Croix*, run to the Southward, and diſcharge their Waters into the Bay of *Fundi*. Of theſe, that of *St. John* is the largeſt, on which the *French* have built ſeveral Forts, which command all the North of *Nova Scotia*; and having Brigantines, and other Veſſels upon it, navigate that River down to the Bay of *Fundi*, and even in that Bay; but I think our Cruizers have of late taken ſome of thoſe Veſſels; for by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the *French* were excluded from navigating the Seas and Rivers of *Nova Scotia*, and from the Fiſheries within a certain Diſtance of that Coaſt.

THE Soil of this Country is better than that of *New England*, for it bears good *Engliſh* Wheat, and the *French* had ſeveral Corn Fields, and good Paſture Grounds, with Herds of Cattle here, and uſed to ſupply their Brethren of *Cape-Breton* with Proviſions from hence; but theſe Parts of the Country the *Engliſh* are now poſſeſſed of. Here is alſo Plenty of excellent Timber, and other Trees, which produce Pitch and Tar, and the Soil is proper for Flax and Hemp. Here is alſo Plenty of Fiſh, Fowl, Veniſon, and all Manner of Game, and a fine Cod-Fiſhery on the Sand Banks, near the Coaſt of *Nova Scotia*, which if the *Engliſh* ſhould ever appear weak enough to part with, the *French* will ſoon poſſeſs, and make them ſenſible of their Folly.

Annapolis.

ANNAPOLIS, the Capital of *Nova Scotia*, is ſituate on a fine Bay, a little South of *Fundi Bay*, in 64 Degrees odd Minutes Weſt Longitude, and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; well fortified, but requires a ſtronger Garrifon, to defend it, than it has been furniſhed with of late Years.

HALIFAX, lately built on the South Shore of the Peninſula, in *Chebuſto Bay*,

has the Advantage of a ſafe, commodious *Nova Scotia*. Harbour, as well as *Annapolis*; it is ſituate above eighty Miles Eaſt of *Annapolis*. Halifax.

The Town of *Nuremburg*, inhabited by *Germans*, ſtands in the Neighbourhood of it. The Towns of *Mines* and *Cheneſto*, formerly *French* Settlements, lie on the North Side of the Peninſula. *Canſo* ſtands on an Iſland near the South-Eaſt Point of the Peninſula, divided from *Cape-Breton*, by a narrow Channel, and had a Fort for its Defence, at the Beginning of the late War, which the *French* took and demolished. This alarmed the People of *New England*, and was one of the principal Inducements for their invading *Cape-Breton*, to prevent the War's being brought to their own Doors, which would infallibly have been the Caſe, if the *French* had then poſſeſſed themſelves of *Nova Scotia*; and this muſt be expected again, if they are not driven from thence, before they have eſtabliſhed their Uſurpation in the North of *Nova Scotia*.

REVOLUTIONS in Nova Scotia.

JAMES I. King of *Great-Britain*, in the Year 1621, granted this Country to Sir *William Alexander*, Secretary of State for *Scotland*, and the Boundaries thereof are thus deſcribed in the Patent. They were then begun at *Cape Sable*, the South-Weſt Point of *Nova Scotia*, and from thence proceeded North to *Cape St. Mary's*; then they were to croſs the Bay of *Fundi*, to the River of *St. Croix*, and from the Source of that River North, to the River of *St. Lawrence*; then they were to proceed Eaſt along the South Bank of *St. Lawrence's* River, to the Harbour of *Gaſpe*, and from thence South to *Canſo*. Afterwards they ran along the South Shore, till they came to *Cape Sable* again, where the Boundary began; comprehending all the Lands, Rivers, Seas and Iſlands within thoſe Limits, and thirty Leagues from the Shore; and it was King *James*, that denominated this Country *NEW SCOTLAND*, and declared that it ſhould be held of that Crown, and be governed by the Laws of *Scotland*.

SIR *William Alexander*, thereupon, ſent a Colony thither; but King *Charles I.* marrying the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter

Nova Scotia.

Daughter of *Henry IV.* of *France*, ceded *Nova Scotia* to *France*. A War soon after commencing between the two Kingdoms, Sir *David Kirk* was sent by King *Charles I.* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to recover *Nova Scotia* again, who did not only subdue that Country, but made a Conquest of the Lands North-West of the River of *St. Lawrence*, and took the Town and Castle of *Quebeck*, of which he was constituted Governor. At a future Treaty between King *Charles I.* and *Lewis XIII.* in 1632, it was again ceded to *France*: But the Protector *Cromwell* recovered *Nova Scotia* in the Year 1654.

CHARLES II. King of *England*, at the Treaty of *Breda*, in 1667, ceded *Nova Scotia* to *France* again; but Sir *William Phipps*, Governor of *New England*, invading *Nova Scotia*, in 1690, besieged and took *Annapolis* the Capital, which King *William III.* ceded to *France* at the Peace of *Ryswick*, in 1697; but Queen *Anne* obliged *Lewis XIV.* to restore *Nova Scotia* to *Great-Britain* again at the Peace of *Utrecht*, in 1713; and *Annapolis*, the Capital, received a Garrison of *British* Troops, and it remains in the Possession of the *British* Troops to this Day: The *English* also have erected and fortified the new Town of *Halifax*, on *Chebueto Bay*, in the South of *Nova Scotia*, and several more; but the *French* still remain in Possession of the North of this Country, pretending, that only the Peninsula, in which *Annapolis* stands, is properly *Nova Scotia*; though the whole Country has been called by that Name, in every Treaty between the two Nations, where it has been mentioned; and the Reduction of *Quebeck*, as well as of the North of *Nova Scotia*, was apparently resolved on by the *British* Ministry, as Mr. *Rolt* observes, in the Year 1746, to compleat their Conquest in the Northern Parts of *America*: A large Squadron was assembled in *April* at *Portsmouth*, a great Number of Transports were collected, and several Regiments were embarked, under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Sinclair*, for this intended Expedition; they were designed to proceed

for *Louisbourg* in *Cape-Breton*; and with *Nova Scotia*.

that Garrison, and also, with such Troops, as should be levied for that Purpose, in the Colonies of *North America*, to attempt the immediate Reduction of *Canada*. The Design was communicated to the respective Governors of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Maryland*, and *Pensylvania*, by Letters dispatched from the Duke of *Newcastle*; wherein the Governors were ordered to make the necessary Dispositions for raising as many Men within their Governments, as the Shortness of the Time would admit, for proceeding on the Expedition. The *British* Colonies readily gave their Concurrence in a Design so visibly calculated for their own Security and Advantage: The Province of the *Massachusetts Bay* signalized their Zeal in a Manner no ways inferior to what they had done in the preceding Year, when *Cape-Breton* fell into their Possession; the Great and General Council of this Province voted to give all necessary and proper Encouragement for enlisting 3000 Volunteers, and the other Provinces exerted themselves so strenuously, in following their Example, that no less than 10,000 Men were ready to co-operate with the regular Troops on their Arrival in *America*, in which they had the more Reason to expect Success, because *William Gooch*, Esq; Lieutenant-Governor of *Virginia*, was appointed to act as Major-General in the Expedition. But though such formidable Preparations were made for this Undertaking, it served for no other Purpose than to alarm the *French*; who took Advantage of the Delays, and Procrastinations made Use of to detain this Armament at *Portsmouth*, while the Ministry of *Versailles* sent a strong Squadron, with upwards of 3000 Soldiers on Board, under the Duke d'*Anville*, on an Expedition against *Cape-Breton* and *Nova Scotia*, and for the Security of *Canada*: So that, after several Embarkations and Debarkations, the *British* Ministry altered the Destination of their Forces against *Quebeck*, for a Descent on *Britany*.

THE *French* Merchants of *St. Maloes*, whose Interest in Navigation depended up-

on

Nova Scotia.

on the Piscatorial Trade, had suffered so much by the Loss of *Cape-Breton*, that, on the Twenty-second of *January*, they petitioned the *French* Monarch to permit them to fit out an Armament to make an Attempt on *Annapolis-Royal* in *Nova Scotia*: But the *French* Ministry advised his Majesty to undertake it himself, because the Revenue arising from the Fish-Trade, would be an ample Recompence for the Expence: The *French* Inhabitants of *Les-Mines*, and *Cheganecto*, two Districts of *Nova Scotia*, to the North-West of *Annapolis-Royal*, also sent a Petition to the *French* Monarch, wherein, they undertook, with the Assistance of two Thirty-Gun Ships, to reduce the *British* Fort at *Annapolis-Royal*. Accordingly, a strong Squadron was ordered to be equipped at *Brest*, for this Expedition and the Recovery of *Cape-Breton*; the Land Forces were ordered to be ready to embark; and a great Number of Transports were assembled at *Port Louis* and *Rochelle*, to accompany the Squadron, which consisted of eleven Ships of the Line, three Frigates, three Fire-Ships, and two Bombs, having 6186 Sailors on Board, besides twenty Privateers, and other Vessels, from ten to twenty-four Guns; which were also joined by fifty-six Sail of Transports, laden with Stores and Provisions, and two Tenders with Artillery; the whole Fleet, consisting of ninety-seven Sail, having on Board the two Battalions of the Regiment of *Pontbieu*, the Battalion of Militia of *Sau-mur*, the Battalion of Militia of *Fontenoy le Compte*, and a Battalion of Marines, in all 3500 Men, with 40,000 Small Arms, and a proportionable Quantity of Ammunition and Blankets for the *Canadian French* Indians, and those of *Nova Scotia*, which were expected to join them; the Land Forces being commanded by Brigadier General *de la Jonquiere*, who was declared *Chef D'Escadre*, and admitted to serve on Board the *Northumberland* in that Quality.

THE Duke d'Anville came out of *Brest* with his whole Squadron, on the Seventh of *May* and proceeded directly for *Port-Louis* and *Rochelle*, where he was join-

VOL. II. N° 112.

Nova Scotia.

ed by the whole Fleet, which was detained by contrary Winds, till the Twenty-second of *June*, before they could proceed on their Voyage, when they got under Sail, and lost Sight of Land; though, on the third of *August*, they were scarce out of Sight of the Western Islands, by Reason of little Winds, and almost constant Calms. It was on the Tenth of *September*, before the Fleet discovered the Coast of *Acadie*, having met with violent Squalls and terrible Weather in their Passage, the Length of which occasioned a Mortality among the Forces, and predicted an unfavourable End to their Expedition; because they made their Arrival in the most unreasonable Part of the Year.

THE *French* Fleet was ordered to rendezvous in the Bay of *Chibuctou*, on the South-East Part of *Nova Scotia*, about eighty Leagues to the Eastward of *Boston* in *New England*, and about Sixty to the Westward of *Louisbourg* in *Cape-Breton*: They were now off the *Isle of Sable*, about twenty-six Leagues to the South-East of *Cape Canso*, drawing near to their intended Port, and were in Hopes of anchoring without Accident; but, on the Thirteenth of *September*, a Gale sprung up at South, and with a thick Fog, separated the Fleet, which brought on so violent a Storm, that the Signals could be neither seen nor heard; the Storm continued till the Fifteenth in the Morning, when the whole Fleet was dispersed, and in a lamentable Condition: The *Ardent* being in great Distress, began to steer for *Brest*; the *Cassion* made the best of her Way to the *Leeward Islands*; the *Alcide* and *Mars* lost each a Top-Mast, and the latter being very leaky, steered for *Martinico*, the *Alcide* being ordered to take Care of her; but on her return to *Europe*, she was taken by a *British* Man of War; several of the Transports were lost; but the Duke d'Anville, with great Difficulty, got into the Harbour of *Chibuctou*, with five Men of War, and as many Transports, from whence he sent a Schooner in Quest of Vice-Admiral *Tourmel*, and the rest of the Fleet, which did not arrive at *Chibuctou* till

8 R

the

Nova Scotia. the Twenty-seventh, when the whole Fleet consisted only of seven Ships of the Line, two Frigates, one Fire-Ship, one Bomb-Vessel, twelve Privateers, and other Mercantile Vessels of Force, and eighteen Transports; the whole ninety-seven Sail being reduced to fifty-six.

THE 'Duke d'Anville died of an Apoplexy, on the Twenty-sixth of September, at Two in the Morning, and was buried on a small Island, about four Miles within the Mouth of the Harbour of *Chibuctou*; upon which the Command devolved to Vice-Admiral *Tourmel*, who found his Fleet greatly disabled, their Numbers diminished by the Separation of the other Ships, and those at *Chibuctou* very sickly; he, therefore, landed the Soldiers, and such of the Sailors as were indisposed, for their Refreshment, where they formed an Encampment, and were joined by about 7000 *Canadian French* and *Indians*, including the *Nova Scotians*.

VICE-ADMIRAL *Tourmel*, on the Twenty-ninth of September, called a Council of War on Board the *Trident*, which held upwards of seven Hours; wherein it was debated, what was proper to be undertaken: The Vice-Admiral declared it was impossible to make any Attempt upon *Cape-Breton*, and was for immediately attacking *Annapolis*, because he was apprehensive of the Arrival of the *British* Fleet from *Portsmouth*: But the major Part of the Council were for refitting the Squadron before they proceeded to the Bay of *Fundi*; and the Disputes ran so high, as to exasperate the Vice-Admiral in so violent a Manner, that, on the First of October, he was seized with a Fever, and soon after became delirious, which so extremely agitated him, that, imagining himself among the *English*, he laid his Hand upon his Sword, and run it through his Body, living but just long enough to confer the Command on Monsieur *De la Jonquiere*, who, notwithstanding the Diminution and Sickneſs of the Forces, flattered himself with Success in the Conquest of *Nova Scotia*. The *French* Squadron did not pass unnoticed by Admiral *Martin*, who apprehended their Destination was

for the Recovery of *Cape-Breton*; and, *Nova Scotia.* therefore sent immediately Advice of their sailing to Governor *Knowles* and Admiral *Warren*, who had the *Vigilante*, *Canterbury*, and *Pembroke*, of sixty Guns; the *Chester*, *Norwich*, and *Hampshire*, of fifty; the *Fowey*, *Kingsale*, *Dover*, and *Torington*, of forty; the *Sbirley* of twenty; and the *Albany*, of twelve; so that they feared no Danger at *Louisbourg*. Governor *Sbirley* took Care to re-inforce the Garrison of *Annapolis*, by sending three more Companies of Men from *Boston*; which arrived as opportunely for the Succour of the Fort, as those he had sent two Years before: On the Arrival of which the Garrison consisted of seven Companies of *New England* Volunteers, and 200 regular Troops commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel *Macartney*, who was preparing to make a vigorous Defence, especially as Admiral *Warren* had sent the *Chester* and *Sbirley* to his Assistance.

A GREAT Mortality raged among the *French*, occasioned by the Small-Pox, which induced most of the *Canadians* to quit the Expedition, and the Diminution of the *French* was so extraordinary, that above 1500 Soldiers, and 800 Sailors, died at *Chibuctou*. Monsieur *de la Jonquiere* had sent Advice to the *French* Ministry, that he would keep the Seas, to get into the Harbour of *Annapolis*, till the Fourth of November, if he did not get in sooner: He made no Difficulty of reducing the Fort, after which he intended, that the large Men of War should winter in *Casco Bay*, in the Northern Part of *New England*; and upon the Arrival of the News of the Surrender of *Annapolis* in France, he expected a potent Fleet of *French* and *Spanish* Men of War would be sent early in the Spring to re-inforce his Squadron, and enable him not only to recover *Cape-Breton*, but also to ruin and destroy the Frontier Settlements of the *British* Colonies, while the *French* were in Possession of *Acadie*, and obtaining a stronger and immoveable Footing upon the Continent of *North America*. But the *French* Commander was obliged to suspend the Execution of his Projects, to concert the Prefer-

Nova Scotia.

vation of the Remainder of his Forces, to conduct his shattered Squadron to a Place of more Security, than the Neighbourhood of an hostile Country. A Council of War was assembled on the Tenth of October; and as the Fleet was refitted, it was determined to send Four of the smaller Men of War, and some of the Transports to *Quebeck*, and return with the others immediately to *Europe*. This Resolution began to be executed on the Twelfth, when the enfeebled Fleet sailed from *Chibucto*, after converting eight of their Ships into Hospitals; which returned with a more favourable Passage than they found in going.

THE *French*, in this Attempt to recover *Nova Scotia*, having shewn us the most secure and commodious Harbour in the South of that Country; the *British* Ministry wisely took the Hint, and, in the Year 1749, made a grand Embarkation, commanded by Governor *Cornwallis*, who sailed to *Chibuctou*, and erected the Town of *Halifax* on that Bay, where there may be at present 5000 or 6000 Inhabitants, who have possessed themselves of *Minnes* and *Chinigo*, formerly fine Plantations of the *French* near the Isthmus, which joins North to South *Scotland*, and which the *French* abandoned on the Approach of the *English*, having first set fire to their Farms. *Halifax* is now fortified, some other Towns erected with Forts at proper Stations, and it is presumed the *British* Ministry will support what they have so well begun.

I PROCEED now to state the Pretensions of the *French* on *Nova Scotia*: For though they acknowledge that *Nova Scotia* was to be restored to *Great-Britain*, by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, in 1713, and that they quitted *Annapolis*, the Capital, of which the *British* Forces took Possession, and we have remained in Possession of it ever since; yet they pretend, that when *Nova Scotia* was in their Hands, they divided it into several Governments, and appropriated the Name of *Nova Scotia*, only to the South Part of the Peninsula (about

a tenth Part of the Whole) and never intended the Subjects of *Britain* should enjoy more than that; which is the most trifling Pretence, that ever was made; for they know that King *James I.* gave the whole Country the Name of *New Scotland*; and settled the Boundaries as they are herein described, and particularly made the River of *St. Lawrence* the Northern Boundary, and in all Treaties since, the Countries within those Limits have been denominated *New Scotland*. What is it to us, if the *French* split the Country into twenty Parts, when it was in their Hands, and gave new Names to them? But it appears further, that the *French* Grantee, to whom *Nova Scotia* was first given by the *French* Court, evicted all the rest; by shewing, that in his Grant of *Nova Scotia*, all the Countries, we denominate *New Scotland* were comprehended. They have already built Forts, however, on the River of *St. John*, which runs through the Middle of it, and have thereby cut off the Communication between *New England*, and the North-East Part of *New Scotland* by Land. They send Vessels also down that River into the Bay of *Fundi*, though they are expressly prohibited to come within thirty Leagues of that Coast by the Peace of *Utrecht*; and thus it is the *French* usually fulfil their Treaties; they never want Pretences to seize what lies convenient for them. When the Words of a Covenant are evidently against them, they resort to the Spirit of a Treaty, which no body is allowed to judge of but themselves.

I SHALL only add, that the Squadron of Men of War and Forces, destined for the Reduction of the North of *Nova Scotia* and *French Canada*, being afterwards employed in that unfortunate Expedition against *Britany*, no Attempt has been made since against the *French*, either in *Nova Scotia*, or *Canada*; but the Possession of what we have in *Nova Scotia* already, is much better secured, than it was before the building of *Halifax*.

Nova Scotia.



NEW-BRITAIN, TERRA LABORADOR, or ESKIMAUX and BRITISH CANADA, comprehending HUDSON'S BAY.

New Britain,
New Britain,
and British
Canada.

THESE Countries are situate between 60 and 100 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 50 and 70 Degrees of North Latitude, and if we extend them as far as our *British* Pilots have sailed towards the North, we might make the Northern Boundary extend to 81 Degrees of North Latitude, for so far Captain *Hudson* discovered the Coast in 1607, and Captain *Baffin* sailed as far Northward in 1624.

As to *Hudson's Bay* in particular, Mr. *Dobbs* places it between 78 and 95 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 51 and 65 Degrees of North Latitude, being in Length from *Nodway* and *Moose* Rivers, in the Bottom of the Bay to *Whalebone Point* in the North, 14 Degrees, which at sixty-nine *English* Miles to a Degree, is near 1000 Miles, and in Breadth from *Digg's*, the East Entrance of the Bay, to the Land Westward of *Churchill River*, 700 Miles.

THE Coast from *Hudson's-Stright* to 57 Degrees, is pestered with Ice in the Beginning of Summer, occasioned by the Quantity which comes out from the several Inlets there, as well as that which comes from *Hudson's*, and *Davis's Straights*; these Islands of Ice being frequently carried as far at the Banks of *Newfoundland*, before they are dissolved; but the rest of the Coast to the Southward, from 57 to 52 Degrees, is free from Ice. Along that Coast a very good Fishery might be carried on, there being as fine and large Fish there, as any upon the Coast of *Newfoundland*; and at the same Time, a Trade for Furs might be introduced with the Natives, the Furs upon the East Main being as fine as any in *America*, and richer than those to the Southward. The *French* from *Ca-*

nada get the most of these at present, there being none to interfere with them in that Trade, it being too far from the Factories in the Bay, and at present it is open to any who shall go there to Trade or fish; and it would prevent the Natives, by getting a Market nearer Home, from going so far to trade with the *French*; our Goods also could be afforded cheaper than the *French* Goods from *Canada*.

NEILSON River, called by the *French* the River *Bourbon*, lies in 57 Degrees North Latitude. In *Hays Island* upon this River, is *York Fort*: The Winter, which begins about *Michaelmas*, and ends in *May* here, is very cold, but they seldom want Provisions, for the Sportsmen kill as many Hares and Partridges as they please: One Year when the *French* had eighty Men in *Garrison* they killed 90,000 Partridges, and 25,000 Hares.

At the End of *April*, the Geese, Bustards, and Ducks, return in such Numbers, that they kill as many as they please; they also take great Numbers of *Cariboux*, or *Rein Deer*, in *March* and *April*; they come from the North to the South, and extend then along the River sixty Leagues; they go again Northward in *July* and *August*: The Roads they make in the Snow are as well padded, and cross each other as often as the Streets in *Paris*: The Natives make Hedges with Branches of Trees, and leave Openings in which they fix Snares, and thus take Numbers of them. When the swim the Rivers in returning Northwards, they Natives kill them in Canoes with Lances, as many as they please. In Summer they have the Pleasure of Fishing, and with Nets take Pike, Trout, and Carp, and a white Fish something like a Herring, by much the best Fish in the World:

New Britain.

World: They preserve those for the Winter Provision, by putting them in Snow, or freezing them, as also the Flesh they would preserve. They keep thus also Geese, Ducks, and Bustards, which they roast, with the Hares and Partridges they kill in Winter.

THE Country about *Fort Nelson* is very low, it is filled with Woods of small Trees, and is very marshy. The Natives live by Hunting and Fishing; Seals abound there, which are larger than those of *Canada*; they sell the Oil extracted from them at the Fort, which is better and clearer than Nut Oil. They have Bustards and Wild Geese in great Numbers, and sell the Feathers at the Fort. The White Partridges, are as large as Capons. They have White Foxes, and Martin Zebelins, fairer than those in *Muscovy*.

THERE come down generally to *Fort Nelson*, annually, to trade with the *English*, about 1000 *Indian* Men, and some Women, in about 600 Canoes.

THERE are eight Kinds of Beavers, received at the Farmers Office. The first is the Fat Winter Beaver, killed in Winter, which is worth 5 s. 6 d. per Pound.

THE second is the Fat Summer Beaver, killed in Summer, and is worth 2 s. 9 d. per Pound.

THE third is a Dry Winter Beaver; and the fourth, the *Bordeau*, is much the same, and are worth 3 s. 6 d. per Pound.

THE fifth, the Dry Summer Beaver, is worth very little, about 1 s. 9 d. per Pound.

THE sixth is a Coat Beaves, which is worn till it is half greased, and is worth 4 s. 6 d. per Pound.

THE seventh, a *Muscovite* Dry Beaver of a fine Skin, covered over with a silky Hair; they wear it in *Russia*, and comb away all the short Down, which they make into Stuffs, and other Works, leaving nothing but silky Hair; this is worth 4 s. 6 d. per Pound.

THE eighth is the Mittens Beaver, cut out for that Purpose, to make Mittens to preserve them from the Cold, and are greased by being used, and are worth 1 s. 9 d. per Pound.

VOL. II. N° CXIII.

New Britain.

MR. Burnet, when he was appointed Governor of *New York*, in 1727, finding that the *French* in *Canada* were in Possession of all the *Indian* Fur Trade, through all the Countries adjoining to the *Canadese* Lakes, except what Trade the *English* carried on with the six *Iroquois* Nations, (the *Tuskerwro* Nation, now united to the others, making the sixth Tribe) and knowing that the chief Support of the Colony of *Canada* was the Benefit they made by their *Indian* Fur Trade, thought it of great Moment to gain that Trade to our Colony of *New York*, from the *French*. Upon enquiring into the Nature of that Trade, and Manner of carrying it on, he found that the *French* at *Quebeck* and *Montreal*, were chiefly supplied with *European* Goods from the Merchants at *New York*, where they had them at much easier Terms, than they could have them from *France*; by which he found we could trade upon much better Terms directly with the *Indians*, than with the *French*, and would by that Means make all the *Indians* our Friends; and consequently, by our giving them our Goods cheaper at the first Hand, we might gain most of that Trade from the *French*, and by that Means weaken their Colony at *Canada*, whose chief Support is from that Trade; accordingly, he prohibited the Trade from *New York* to *Canada*, by an Act he got passed in the Assembly there, and being opposed in it by the Merchants trading to *Quebeck*, who appealed against it to the Council in *England*, at last got the Act confirmed by the Council: By this Means a Trade was opened directly with the Western *Indians* through the *Iroquois* Country, and an Intercourse and Familiarity, of Consequence, betwixt all these Nations and our Colonies: The Assembly was at the Expence to build and fortify a Trading House at *Oswego* on the *Cadarakui*, or *Frontenac* Lake, in the Neighbourhood of the *Iroquois*, near the *Onontague*, and have from that Time maintained a Garrison there; by this Means they have gained a considerable Part of the Trade, which the *French* formerly had with the Western *Indians*, and all the Allies of the *Iroquois* now trade with us, as well as those

New Britain. those in the *Illenois Lake Missilimakinac*, and *St. Mary*. Before that Time, a very considerable Number were employed in that Trade; now above 300 are employed at the Trading House at *Oswego* alone, and the *Indian Trade*, since that Time, has so much increased, that several *Indian Nations* come now, each Year, to trade there, whose Names before were not so much as known to the *English*.

THE *Indians* in their Voyages, being obliged to go a-shore every Day, to hunt for Provisions, delays them very much; for their Canoes are so small, holding only two Men, and a Pack of 100 Beaver Skins, that they cannot carry Provisions with them for any Time; if they had larger Canoes, they could make their Voyages shorter, and carry many more Beavers to Market, at least four Times as many, besides other Skins of Value, which are too heavy for their present Canoes; this, and the high Price set upon the *European Goods* by the Company in Exchange, discourages the Natives so much, that if it were not that they are under a Necessity of having Guns, Powder, and Shot, Hatchets, and other Iron Tools, for their Hunting; and Tobacco, Brandy, and some Paint for Luxury, they would not go down to the Factory with what they now carry; at present, they leave great Numbers of Furs and Skins behind them. A good Hunter, amongst the *Indians*, can kill 600 Beavers in a Season, and can carry down but 100: The rest he uses at Home, or hangs them upon Branches of Trees upon the Death of their Children, as an Offering to them, or uses them for Bedding and Coverings; they sometimes burn off the Fur, and roast the Beavers like Pigs upon any Entertainments, and they often let them rot, having no further Use for them. The Beavers (according to *La France*) are of three Colours; the Brown-reddish Colour, the Black and the White; the first is the cheapest; the Black is most valued by the Company; and in *England*, the White, though most valued in *Canada*, giving eighteen Shillings, when others give five or six Shillings, is blown upon by the Company's Factors at the Bay,

they not allowing so much for these as New Britain. for the others: He says, these Skins are extremely white, and have a fine Lustre, no Snow being whiter, and have a fine long Fur or Hair; he has seen fifteen taken of that Colour, out of one Lodge or Pond. The Beavers have three Enemies, Man, Otters, and the Carcajon, or Quecquehatch, which prey upon them, when they take them at an Advantage: The last is as large as a very great Dog; it has a short Tail like a Deer or Hare, and as good Fur, valued at a Beaver and half Exchange. The Beaver's chiefest Food is the Poplar, or Tremble; but they also eat Sallows, Alders, and most other Trees not having a resinous Juice; the Middle Bark is their Food. In May, when the Wood is not plenty, they live upon a large Root, which grows in the Marshes, a Fathom long, and as thick as a Man's Leg; the *French* call it *Volet*; but the Beavers are not so good Food as when they feed upon Trees. They will cut down Trees about two Fathoms in Girth with their Teeth, and one of them observes when it is ready to fall, and gives a great Cry, and runs the contrary Way, to give Notice to the rest to be out of the Way; they then cut off all the top Twigs and smaller Branches, two or three Fathoms in Length, and draw them to their Houses, which they have built in their Ponds; after having raised or repaired their Pond-Head, and made it staunch, and thrust one End into the Clay or Mud, that they may lie under Water all Winter, to preserve the Bark green and tender for their Winter Provision; after cutting off the smaller Branches, they cut and carry off the larger, until they come to the Body of the Tree. The Beavers are delicious Food; but the Tongue and Tail the most delicious Parts of the Whole; they are very fat from *November* until the End of *March*: They have their Young in the Beginning of Summer, at which Time the Females are lean by suckling their Young, and the Males are lean the whole Summer, when they are making or repairing their Ponds and Houses, and cutting down and providing Timber and Branches

New Britain. Branches, for the Winter Store: They breed once in a Year, and have from ten to fifteen at a Litter, which grow up in one Season, so that they multiply very fast; and if they can empty a Pond, and take the whole Lodge, they generally leave a Pair to breed, so that they are full stocked again in two or three Years.

THE Loup-Cervier, or Lynx, is of the Cat-Kind, but as large as a great Dog; it preys upon all Beasts it can conquer, as does the Tyger, which is the only Beast in that Country, that will not fly from a Man.

THE *American Oxen*, or *Beeves*, have a large Bunch upon their Backs, which is by far the most delicious Part of them for Food, it being all as sweet as Marrow, juicy and rich, and weighs several Pounds.

THE *Indians* West of the Bay living an errattick Life, can have no Benefit by tame Fowl, or Cattle; they seldom stay above a Fortnight in a Place, unless they find Plenty of Game. When they remove, after having built their Huts, they disperse to get Game for their Food, and meet again at Night, after having killed enough to maintain them that Day; they do not go above a League or two from their Hut. When they find Scarcity of Game, they remove a League or two farther, and thus they traverse through these Woody Countries and Bogs, scarce missing one Day, Winter or Summer, fair or foul, in the greatest Storms of Snow, but what they are employed in some Kind of Chace. The smaller Game got by Traps or Snares, are generally the Employment of the Women and Children, such as the Martins, Squirrels, Cats, Ermins, &c. The Elks, Stags, Rein-Deer, Bears, Tygers, Wild Beeves, Wolves, Foxes, Beavers, Otters, Carcajon, &c. are the Employment of the Men. The *Indians*, when they kill any Game for Food, leave it where they kill it, and send their Wives next Day to carry it Home. They go Home in a direct Line, never missing their Way, by Observations they make of the Course they take at their going out, and so judge upon what Point their Huts are, and can thus direct themselves upon any Point of the

Compass. The Trees all bend towards the South, and the Branches on that Side are larger and stronger than on the North Side, as also the Moss upon the Trees. To let their Wives know how to come at the killed Game, they, from Place to Place, break off Branches, and lay them in the Road, pointing them the Way they should go, and sometimes Moss, so that they never miss finding it.

IN Winter, when they go abroad, which they must do, in all Weathers, to hunt and shoot for their daily Food; before they dress, they rub themselves all over with Bear's Grease, or Oil of Beavers, which does not freeze, and, also, rub all the Fur off their Beaver Coats, and then put them on; they have also a Kind of Boots or Stockings, of Beaver Skins well oiled, with the Fur in wards; and above them, they have an oiled Skin, laced about their Feet, which keeps out the Cold, and also Water, when there is no Ice nor Snow; and by this Means they never freeze nor suffer any Thing by Cold. In Summer, also, when they go naked, they rub themselves with these Oils or Grease, and expose themselves to the Sun, without being scorched, their Skins also being kept soft and supple by it; nor do any Flies, Bugs, or Musketoes, or any noxious Insect ever molest them. When they want to get rid of it, they go into the Water, and rub themselves all over with Mud or Clay, and let it dry upon them, and then rub it off; but, whenever they are free from the Oil, the Flies and Musketoes immediately attack them, and oblige them again to anoint themselves.

THE Natives are so discouraged in their Trade with the Company, that no Peltry is worth the Carriage, and the finest Furs are sold for very little. When they came to the Factory, in June, 1742, the Prices they took for the *European* Goods, were much higher than the settled Prices fixed by the Company, which the Governors fix so, to shew the Company how zealous they are to improve their Trade, and sell their Goods to Advantage. They give but a Pound of Gunpowder for four Beavers; a Fathom of Tobacco for seven Beavers; a Pound of Shot for one; an Ell of coarse

New Britain. coarse Cloth for fifteen; a Blanket for twelve; two Fish-Hooks, or three Flints, for one; a Gun for twenty-five; a Pistol, for ten; a common Hat with white Lace for seven; an Ax for four; a Bill-Hook for one; a Gallon of Brandy for four; a Check-Shirt for seven; all which are sold at a monstrous Profit, even to 2000 *per Cent.* Notwithstanding this Discouragement, the two Fleets which went down with the Author, and parted at the *Great Fork*, carried down 200 Packs of 100 each, 20,000 Beavers; and the other *Indians*, who arrived that Year, he computed, carried down 300 Packs of 200 each, 30,000; in all 50,000 Beavers, and above 9000 Martins.

THE Furs there are much more valuable than the Furs upon the *Canada* Lakes, sold at *New York*; for these will give five or six Shillings *per* Pound, when the other sell at three Shillings and Six-pence. He says, that if a Fort was built at the *Great Fork*, sixty Leagues above *York Fort*, and a Factory with *European* Goods were fixed there, and a reasonable Price was put upon *European* Goods, that the Trade would be wonderfully increased; for the Natives from the Southward of *Pachegoia*, could make at least two Returns in a Summer, and those at greater Distances would make one, who now cannot come at all; and above double the Number would be employed in Hunting, and many more Skins would be brought to Market, that they cannot now afford to bring for the Expence, and low Price given for them. The Stream is so gentle from the *Fork* to *York Fort*, on either Branch, that large Vessels and Shallops may be built there, and carry down bulky Goods, and also return again against the Stream: And the Climate is good, and fit to produce Grain, Pulse, &c. and very good Grass and Hay for Horses and Cattle. As to the Trade at *Churchill*, it is increasing, it being at too great a Distance from the *French*, for them to interfere in the Trade. In the Year 1742, it amounted to 20,000 Beavers: There were about 100 Upland *Indians* came in their Canoes to trade, and about 200 Northern *Indians*,

who brought their Furs and Peltry up- New Britain. on Sledges; some of them came down the River of *Seals*, fifteen Leagues Northward of *Churchill*, in Canoes, and brought their Furs from thence by Land.

THEY have no Beavers to the Northward of *Churchill*, they not having there such Ponds or Woods, as they chuse to feed upon; but they have great Numbers of Martins, Foxes, Bears, Rein-Deer, Buffaloes, Wolves, and other Beasts of rich Furs, the Country being mostly rocky, and covered with a white Moss, upon which the Rein-Deer, or Cariboux feed. There is a great Deal of Small Wood of the Spruce or Fir-Kind, near the old Factory; but the Wood improves as it is further up the River from the *Bay*, where they have Juniper, Birch, and Peplar; and more Southerly, the Timber is larger, and there are greater Variety of Trees. They are under great Inconveniences at the New Fort, which is upon an elevated Situation, upon a Rock without Shelter, close by the Shore, surrounded with Snow and Ice for eight Months in the Year, exposed to all the Winds and Storms that happen, where they can have no Convenience of Grass or Hay, or Gardening, and yet they had four or five Horses there, and a Bull, and two Cows near the Factory; but they were obliged to bring their Hay from a Marshy Bottom some Miles up the River, to feed them in Winter; but if a Settlement were made higher up the River Southwards, some Leagues from the *Bay*, in Shelter, without the Reach of the chilling Winds, they would have Grass and Hay sufficient, and might have also Gardens and proper Greens and Roots propagated there.

THE Soil and Climate are vastly different in the several Countries adjoining to the *Bay*. The East Main, from *Slude River* to *Hudson's Streight*, is least known there being no Factories fixed there for Trade, although the best Sable and Black Fox-Skins are got there. Here the *Nod-way*, or *Eskimaux Indians* live, who are in a Manner, hunted and destroyed by the more Southerly *Indians*, being perpetually at War with each other. They seem not

New Britain. not to be Natives of *America*, but rather *Europeans* from *Greenland*. The *French* imagine they are descended from *Biscayners*, they having Beards up to their Eyes, which the *Americans* have not; they are of a white Complexion, not Copper-coloured like the other *Americans*, having black strong Hair. They live in Caves under the Snow in Winter, feeding upon Seals Flesh and dried Fish, drinking the Oil, and using it for their Lamps; with which they also grease their Bodies, which defends them from the piercing Icy Particles in the Air. If, when travelling, a Storm of Snow is too violent for them to withstand, they dig a Hole in the Snow five or six Feet deep, and cover the Hole with Skins, or Branches; and so lie warm under the Storm. Upon this Coast, in Latitude 59 Degrees near *Cape Smith*, is a Passage lately discovered into an Inland Sea, 300 Leagues in Circuit, which, if a proper Use was made of it, would open a considerable Trade for Furs into the Heart of *Terra de Laborador*, which the Company now neglect for Fear of Expence, as they do all the Coast on the East Main, having only a House with seven or eight Servants at *Slude River*, in Latitude 52 Degrees 30 Minutes. It is near the South Side of this Sea, that a rich Lead Mine has been lately discovered, which would also turn to very good Account, if a Settlement was made there; in about Latitude 56 or 57 Degrees, it would be in as good a Climate as at *York Fort* or *New Severn*, which is a Climate equal to the middle Part of *Sweden* or *Livonia*, being in the Latitude of *Edinburgh*; and if one was made in 59 Degrees, near *Cape Smith*, it would be equal to that now at *Churchill*.

RUPERT River, in about Latitude 51 Degrees, is in a very good Climate, and is a fine River, well wooded, having eight Feet Water at the Entrance, and the Tide rises eight Feet; the River is a Mile over, and cometh from the Southward of the East; it is about 150 Leagues from *St. Margaret's River*, which falleth into *St. Lawrence* in *Canada*: A little to the Southward of *Rupert's*, is *Frenchman's* and

Nodway River; these run from South-*New Britain.* East, and South-South-East, from Sources a great Way up in the Country; the last is five Miles broad to the Fall. These, though in so good a Climate, are all neglected by the Company upon Account of the Neighbourhood of the *French*, who have encroached upon them, and have a Trading House upon the Head of *Rupert River*, by which they have engrossed almost all the Trade of the East Main. To avoid Expence, the *Hudson's Bay* Company will not fix a sufficient Factory there to recover so great a Trade, nor will allow any other from *Britain* to settle there and trade, chusing rather to give it up to the *French*, than to their Countrymen, that they may preserve their present Monopoly to themselves. The Factories at present, *Moose River*, in Latitude 51 Degrees 28 Minutes, and *Albany*, in Latitude 52 Degrees, on the South-West of the Bay, are, at present, in a very moderate Climate, being the same with these already mentioned; but would be in a vastly better Climate, if they were fixed some Miles higher up, at some Distance from the chilling Winds in the Bay, were it appears, all Sorts of Grain and Pulse would grow to Perfection, and most Kinds of *European* Fruits. Here they may have Horses, Cows, Sheep, and all Domestick Animals, here being excellent Grass, and very good Hay may be made of it, which would improve by feeding and cutting it for their Uses in Winter; and all Sorts of Grain may be had for their Use, as well as for the Inhabitants; Wild Oats or Rice, growing in Abundance, spontaneously, farther up the Rivers to the Southward, at some Distance from the Bay. The *Moose River* is a noble large River, which cometh from two Branches, Southward, and South-Westward of the Bay, for some Hundred Miles from the Mountains above the *Huron*, and Upper Lakes, to near Latitude 48 Degrees. There are several Falls upon it, but above the Falls it is again navigable a great Way into the Country, from whence the Natives come down some Hundreds of Miles, in their Canoes, to trade at the Factory; yet,

New Britain. yet, from the Avarice of the Company, they have in a Manner left that Southern Trade to the *French*, having allowed the *French* to have a Trading House upon, or near the Southern Branch of *Moose River*, within three Days Journey, not 100 Miles from that Factory: Who, at so many Hundred Miles from *Canada*, undersell the Company, and carry away all the valuable Furs, leaving only the Refuse to them, because of the exorbitant Prices they take for their Goods, from the Natives, in Exchange. If the Trade was opened, and these Rivers, at the Bottom of the Bay, were settled farther up in the Country, they would have a very temperate, fine Climate, with all Necessaries of Life, and even for Luxury. Here are very fine Woods of all Kinds of large Timber, for Shipping and Building, where they have all Sorts of Fruit and Grain, Tame Cattle and Fowl. The Rivers abound with excellent Fish, and the Woods with Wild Fowl, and most Kinds of Wild Beasts, for Profit or Pleasure. Gooseberries, Raspberries, and Strawberries, grow wild in the Woods, and every Thing in Gardens would grow with proper Culture. In this Country, the Snow and Frost breaks up in *March*, and does not begin again until about *November*.

ALBANY River is also very considerable, in Latitude 52 Degrees, and cometh from West-South-West, and within Land, has the same Climate, and other Advantages. At present the Situation of the Factories of *Moose* and *Albany*, are very unhappy, being placed in the Swamps, at the Mouths of the Rivers; for the Company's chief Aim being Trade, they do not regard the Soil, Aspect, or Situation, where they fix them, provided they are upon Navigable Rivers, where their Ships can approach them, and where the Natives can come in their Canoes; so that their Factories there are placed in a low swampy Ground, which is overflowed by the Rivers upon the Breaking up of the Ice, which makes them much moister and warmer in Summer, and colder in Winter, from the Quantity of Ice there is in Winter in the Rivers and Bay: If they had fixed them higher up in the Country,

where the Thaw begins much sooner than *New Britain*, at the Bay, they would have had a happier Situation, and a quite different Climate and Soil. How can it be expected that any Thing can thrive in their Gardens, or be brought to Perfection, when the Floods, in the latter End of *April*, leave Flakes of Ice several Feet thick in their Gardens, which are not dissolved till the latter End of *May*? And yet after that Time, when they dig their Gardens, they have very good Coleworts, and Turnips, Green Pease and Beans; when, if they had been situate higher up in the Country from the Bay, they might have had all Sorts of Fruit, Grain and Roots in Perfection, and Tame Cattle and Fowl for their Use. At present, the Company's Servants depend upon the Fish and Wild Geese they take for their Winter Store. They have Pike, Trout, Pearch, and White Trout in great Perfection in all their Rivers; but the principal Fish, they take, is a little larger than a Mackarel, of which 13,000 or 14,000 are taken at *Albany* in a Season, which supplies them and their *Indian* Friends in Winter; these they take after the Rivers are frozen over, keeping Holes open in the Ice in a strait Line, at proper Distances, through which they thrust their Nets with Poles, and the Fish coming there to breathe, are mashed, or entangled in the Net; these they freeze up for Winter, without Salt. The Wild Geese come to these Rivers from the Southward, in the Middle of *April*, as soon as the Swamps are thawed, at which Time they are lean; they stay until the Middle of *May*, when they go Northward to breed; they take at *Albany*, in that Season, about 1300 for present Use; they return again with their Young about the Middle of *August*, and stay until the Middle of *October*, when they go farther Southward. They save generally about 3000 of these, which they salt before the Frost begins, and what they take afterwards, they hang up in their Feathers to freeze for Winter Store, without Salt; the Natives shoot them in the Swamps:

By increasing our Settlements to the Southward, in the Bottom of the Bay, we

New Britain. we should by this make all the Natives our Friends, by underselling the *French*, and securing the Trade, and force the *French* out of their Trade upon the East Main, and Countries North of the *Huron*, and the other *Canada* Lakes, and become so powerful, as not to fear the *French* in case of a War; whereas at present, if a War should commence, the Company in a few Weeks, would lose all their Factories in the Bottom of the Bay; and *York Fort*, where they have but twenty-five Men, would soon after fall into their Hands; for they have none but the *Prince of Wales's Fort* at *Churchill*, that is in a State of Defence, and even there they keep but twenty-eight Men to defend a Fort, in which they have forty Guns mounted. Such is the melancholy Situation of our Factories and Trade in so extended a Country at present, from the Monopoly and Covetousness of the Company.

CAPTAIN *Middleton*, treating of the Severity of the Cold, when he wintered at *Churchill*, in *Hudson's Bay*, observes, that the Lakes and standing Waters, which are not above ten or twelve Feet deep, are frozen to the Ground in Winter, and the Fishes therein all perish. Yet in Rivers near the Sea, and Lakes of a greater Depth than ten or twelve Feet, Fishes are caught all the Winter, by cutting Holes through the Ice down to the Water, and therein putting Lines and Hooks. But if they are to be taken with Nets, they cut several Holes in a strait Line the Length of the Net, and pass the Net with a Stick fastened to the Head Line, from Hole to Hole till it reaches the utmost Extent, and what Fishes come to these Holes for Air, are thereby entangled in the Net; and these Fish, as soon as brought into the open Air, are instantaneously frozen as stiff as Stock-Fish. The Seamen likewise freshen their Salt Provisions, by cutting a large Hole through the Ice in the Stream, or Side of the River, which they do at the Beginning of the Winter, and keep it open all that Season; in this Hole they put their Salt Meat, and the Minute it is immersed under Water, it becomes pliable and soft, though before its Immersion, it was hard frozen. Beef,

Pork, Mutton, and Venison, that are *New Britain.* killed at the Beginning of the Winter, are preserved by the Frost, for six or seven Months, intirely free from Putrefaction, and prove tolerable good Eating; likewise Geese, Partridges, and other Fowl, that are killed at the same Time, and kept with their Feathers on, and Guts in, require no other Preservative, but the Frost to make them good wholesome Eating, as long as the Winter continues; all Kinds of Fish are preserved in the like Manner.

In larger Lakes and Rivers, the Ice is *Effects of Cold.* sometimes broken by imprisoned Vapours; and the Rocks, Trees, Joists and Rafters of our Buildings, are burst with a Noise not less terrible than the Firing of a great many Guns together. The Rocks which are split by the Frost, are heaved up in great Heaps, leaving large Cavities behind, which I take to be caused by imprisoned watery Vapours, that required more Room, when frozen, than they occupy in their fluid State. Neither do I think it unaccountable, that the Frost should be able to tear up Rocks and Trees, and split the Beams of our Houses, when I consider the great Force and Elasticity thereof. If Beer or Water is left in Mugs, Cans, Bottles, nay, in Copper Pots, though they were put by our Bed-Sides, in a severe Night, they are surely split to Pieces before Morning, not being able to withstand the expansive Force of the inclosed Ice.

THE Air is filled with innumerable Particles of Ice, very sharp and angular, and plainly perceptible by the naked Eye. I have several Times this Winter tried to make Observations of some celestial Bodies, particularly the Emerisions of the Satellites of *Jupiter*, with reflecting and refracting Telescopes; but the Metals and Glasses, by that Time I could fix them to the Object, were covered a Quarter of an Inch thick with Ice, and thereby the Object rendered indistinct, so that it was not without great Difficulties, that any Observations could be taken.

BOTTLES of strong Beer, Brandy, Strong Brine, Spirits of Wine, set out in the open Air, for three or four Hours, freeze to solid Ice. I have tried to get the Sun's

New Britain. Sun's Refraction here, to every Degree above the Horizon, with *Elton's* Quadrant, but to no Purpose, for the Spirits froze almost as soon as brought into open Air.

THE Frost is never out of the Ground, how deep we cannot be certain; we have dug down ten or twelve Feet, and found the Earth hard frozen in the two Summer Months, and what Moisture we find, five or six Feet down, is white like Ice.

THE Waters or Rivers near the Sea, where the Current of the Tide flows strong, do not, freeze above nine or ten Feet deep.

ALL the Water we use for Cooking, Brewing, &c. is melted Snow and Ice; no Spring is yet found free from freezing, though dug never so deep down. All Waters inland are frozen fast by the Beginning of *October*, and continue so till the Middle of *May*.

THE Walls of the Houses we live in, are Stone, two Feet thick, the Windows very small, with thick Wooden Shutters, which are close shut eighteen Hours every Day in the Winter.

THERE are Cellars under the Houses, wherein we put our Wines, Brandy, Strong Beer, Butter, Cheese, &c. Four large Fires are made in great Stoves, built on purpose every Day; as soon as the Wood is burnt down to a Coal, the Tops of the Chimneys are close stopped with an Iron Cover; this keeps the Heat within the House (though at the same Time, the Smoke makes our Heads ache, and is very offensive and unwholesome) notwithstanding which in four or five Hours after the Fire is out, the Inside of the Walls of our House and Bed-Places, will be two or three Inches thick with Ice, which is every Morning cut away with Hatchets. Three or four Times a Day we make Iron Shot of twenty-four Pounds Weight red hot, and hang them up in the Windows of our Apartments. I have a good Fire in my Room, the major Part of the twenty-four Hours; yet all this will not preserve my Beer, Wine, Ink, &c. from freezing.

FOR our Winter Dress we make Use of three Pair of Socks of coarse Blanketing, or Duffil for the Feet, and a Pair of

New Britain. Deer Skins over them, two Pair of thick *English* Stockings, and a Pair of Cloth Stockings upon them; Breeches lined with Flannel, two or three *English* Jackets, and a Fur, or Leather Gown over them, a large Beaver Cap, double, to come over the Face and Shoulders, and a Cloth of Blanketing under the Chin, with Yarn Gloves, and a large Pair of Beaver Mittens, hanging down from the Shoulders before, to put our Hands in, which reach up as high as our Elbows; yet notwithstanding this warm Cloathing, almost every Day, some of the Men when they stir abroad, if any Wind blows from the Northward, are dreadfully frozen; some have their Arms, Hands, and Face blistered and frozen in a terrible Manner, the Skin coming off as soon as they enter a warm House, and some have lost their Toes. Now their lying in, for the Cure of the frozen Parts, brings on the Scurvy in a lamentable Manner. Many have died of it, and few are free from that Distemper. I have procured them all the Helps I could, from the Diet this Country affords in Winter, such as fresh Fish, Partridge, Broths, &c. and the Doctors have used their utmost Skill in vain; for I find nothing will prevent that Distemper from being mortal, but Exercise and stirring abroad.

CORONÆ and Parhelia, commonly called *Halos* and *Mock-Suns*, appear frequently about the Sun and Moon here. They are seen once or twice a Week about the Sun, and once or twice a Month about the Moon, for four or five Months in the Winter, several Coronæ of different Diameters appearing at the same Time.

I HAVE seen five or six parallel Coronæ, concentrick with the Sun, several Times in the Winter, being for the most Part very bright and always attended with Parhelia, or Mock Suns. The Parhelia are always accompanied with Coronæ, if the Weather is clear; and continue for several Days together, from the Sun's rising to its setting; their Rings are of various Colours, and about 40 or 50 Degrees in Diameter. The frequent Appearance of these Phenomena in this frozen Climate, seems to confirm
Descartes's

New Britain. *Descartes's* Hypothesis, who supposes them to proceed from Ice suspended in the Air.

THE *Aurora Borealis* is much oftener seen here than in *England*; seldom a Night passes in the Winter free from their Appearance: They shine with a surprizing Brightness, extinguishing all the Stars and Planets, and covering the whole Hemisphere: Their tremulous Motion from all Parts, their Beauty and Lustre, are much the same as in the Northern Parts of *Scotland*, *Denmark*, &c.

REVOLUTIONS in New Britain.

THE Eastern Coasts of this Country were discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, for *Henry VII.* King of *England*, about the Year 1498. They were afterwards visited by *Davis* and others, in their Attempts to discover a North-West Passage to *China*; but Captain *Henry Hudson*, who has communicated his Name to the Bay and Streights, surrounded almost the whole Coast, going on Shore in Several Places.

MR. *Hudson* made four Voyages to the North, upon Discovery; the first, in the Year 1607, when he set sail from *England*, in the Month of *May*; and having made the Coast of *Greenland*, sailed as far as 81 Degrees 30 Minutes, and returned to *England* on the Fifteenth of *September* the same Year.

IN the Year 1608, he endeavoured to discover a North-East Passage to *China*; but coming into 75 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, on the Ninth of *June*, he found his Way so blocked up by Mountains of Ice, that he returned Home.

THE Year following, in 1609, he made another Attempt to find a Way to *China* by the North-East, but was again prevented by Fields of Ice, near *Nova Zembla*.

THE following Year, 1610, Sir *Thomas Smith*, Sir *Dudley Digges*, Mr. *Wostenholme*, and other Adventurers, fitted out Mr. *Hudson* again, with Orders to endeavour to find a Passage through *Davis's Streights* to the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifick Ocean*: Accordingly, Mr. *Hudson* set Sail from *England* in *April*, and on the Fourth

New Britain. of *June*, arrived upon the Coast of *Greenland*, from whence he sailed unto the *Island of Desolation*; then he steered almost due West, till he discovered a Point of Land, being Part of *Terra de Labrador*, in the Latitude of 60 Degrees, which is called *Desire Provokes*, being near the Mouth of those Streights, which afterwards obtained the Name of *Hudson's Streights*. These he entered soon after, and sailing through Fields of Ice, to the North-West, for upwards of 300 Leagues by Computation, he came to a small Streight two Leagues over, and very deep Water, through which he passed between two Promontories, calling the one *Cape Wostenholme*, and the other *Digges's Island*, the latter lying in 64 Degrees 44 Minutes North Latitude; and now coming into a spacious Sea, wherein he sailed 100 Leagues South, he assur'd himself he had found the Passage into the *Pacifick Ocean*; but perceiving, at length, by the shallow Water, that he was embayed, he was extremely disturbed; for there was a Necessity now of remaining all Winter in this frozen Country, there being no Possibility of returning through the Streights, till next Summer, on Account of the Ice. He brought his Vessel, therefore, to an Anchor in a small Creek on the South-West Part of the Bay, where being in great Distress, for Want of Provisions, he was plentifully supplied with Wild Fowl, during the Winter, and afterwards in the Spring with Fish: But the Captain was so intent upon compleating his Discovery, that he left his Men to take and salt up Fish, and victual the Ship, while he searched every Creek and Corner of the Shore, in his Sloop, for a Passage to the *South-Sea*. During his Absence, his Men did not only neglect to catch Fish, but entered into a Conspiracy to run away with the Vessel, and leave him and the rest of their Officers behind, which they put in Execution soon after his Return, forcing him and eight more into a Boat with a very small Share of Provisions, and they were never heard of from that Day to this; the Pretence of the Mariners, for this Piece of Barbarity being, that the Captain had threatened

New Britain. threatened to set Part of the Crew on Shore, for not furnishing the Ship with Fish, when it was in their Power.

THE Conspirators having left their Captain and his Companions, to shift for themselves, brought the Ship to *Digges's Island*, where all their Provisions being spent, they went on Shore, and furnished themselves with great Quantities of Wild Fowl: But *Green*, the Captain of the Mutineers, and three or four more of the Ring-Leaders, were surprized by the Natives, and cut in Pieces. Whereupon *Pricket*, a Servant to Sir *Dudley Digges*, (whose Life, the Mutineers had spared, in Hopes he would have been instrumental in getting their Pardon) took the Charge of the Ship upon him, and brought her Home, on the Sixth of *September*, 1611, the Crew being all so weak, that they were not able to manage their Sails, without the Assistance of some Fishermen they met with at Sea; and part of them were actually starved to Death in the Passage.

THE Year following Sir *Thomas Button* pursued the Discovery, and passing *Hudson's Straights* entered the same Bay, and leaving the South of it, which *Hudson* had visited, he sailed some hundreds of Leagues to the Westward, till he arrived at a large Continent, which he named *New Wales*; and here lost his Ship, coming Home in a Sloop that he built in the Country.

THE next Adventurer that entered *Hudson's Bay* was Captain *James*, in the Year 1631. This Gentleman sailed to the Bottom of the Bay, and wintered on *Charlton Island*, in 52 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; for which Reason the South Part of this Gulph is usually called *James's Bay*. At his Return, he gave so dreadful an Account of the Hazards he sustained in his Voyage, from the Ice, that nobody attempted it again till the Year 1667, when Captain *Gillam* entered the Bay, sailing to a River near the Bottom of it, in 51 Degrees North Latitude, which he judged to be a proper Place for settling a Factory, and called it *Prince Rupert's River*. Upon his Return, his Owners applied to

New Britain. King *Charles II.* for a Patent to plant the Country, which they obtained, in 1670, *Prince Rupert* being the chief Proprietor; and the Company have carried on a small but profitable Trade thither, with some Interruptions from the *French of Canada*, almost ever since. The *English* were encouraged to settle Factories here, by two *Frenchmen*, who had been conducted to the Bay by some of the Natives of *Canada*. These Men returned to *France*, and proposing the settling of a Colony at the Bottom of the Bay, the Project was slighted by that Ministry, whereupon the *English* Ambassadors at the *French* Court, engaged these two Men in the Service of the *English*, and thereupon Preparations were made in *England* to send a Colony to the Bay.

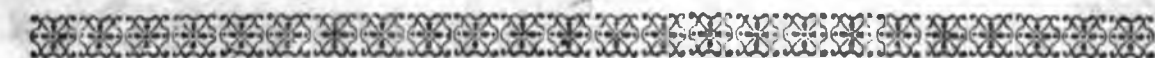
THE first *English* Governor that went thither was *Charles Batty*, Esq; in 1670, who built a Fort on *Rupert River*, and gave it the Name of *Charles Fort*; and soon after he caused a Factory to be settled at *Port Nelson*, on the West Side of the Bay, in 57 Degrees North Latitude; but the two *Frenchmen* (*Radison* and *Gooseler*) soon after betrayed that Place to the *French of Canada*; however in the Year 1682, they thought fit to change Sides again, and restored *Port Nelson* to the *English*. In the Year 1684, the chief Factory of the *English* was removed to *Chickwam River*, and called *Albany*; and a Fort was erected for its Defence on the South-West Part of the Bay: It was designed, also, to have fixed a Colony on *Charlton Island*, and to have built Warehouses there for their Furs; but the Place was afterwards found incommodious, and deserted again. The Company were now in Possession of five Settlements, viz. those in *Albany River*, *Hayes Island*, *Rupert River*, *Port Nelson*, and *New Severen*, between *Port Nelson*, and *Albany*, and their Trade in a flourishing Condition, when the *French*, apprehensive that the *English* would draw all the Upland *Indians* to the Bay, sent a Detachment of Troops from *Canada*, under the Command of the Chevalier de *Trois*, who invaded our Settlements, and made himself Master of *Hayes Island*,

New Britain. *Island, Fort Rupert, and Albany, in July* 1686, though we were then at Peace with *France*. But the *English* still remain in Possession of *Port Nelson*, and in the War between the Confederates and the *French*, in the Year 1693, the *English* recovered the rest of their Settlements in the *Bay*. During the War in *Queen Anne's* Reign, the *French* reduced all our Settlements except *Albany*, under their Power again; but they were yielded to *Great-Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, in 1713, and we have remained in Possession of them ever since.

By the Tenth Article of this Treaty, his Most Christian Majesty obliged himself to restore, to *Great-Britain*, the *Bay* and *Streights*, of *Hudson*, with all Lands, Sea-Coast, Rivers and Places situate on the said *Bay* and *Streights*, with the Fortresses there erected, in the Condition they then were, with all Cannon and Ammunition in the same.

As to the North-West Passage through *New Britain* *Hudson's Bay* to the *South-Sea*, Captain *Middleton*, who has gone the Voyage to *Hudson's Bay* twenty Times, and twice on Purpose to find out such a Passage, declares, that, undoubtedly, there is, no Hope of a Passage to encourage any further Trial between *Churchill* and so far as we have gone; and if there be any further to the Northward, it must be impassable for the Ice, in 67 or 68 Degrees of Latitude, and it cannot be clear of Ice, one Week in a Year, and many Years, as he apprehended, not clear at all.

If any other Attempts, says Mr. *Middleton* to his Correspondent, should be made, I shall be glad to give you all the Assistance I can, and furnish you with any other Informations, that you may think needful to promote your Design; but I hope never to venture myself that Way again.



NEW YORK, the TWO JERSEYS, and the Country inhabited by the Five *Indian* Nations, or *Iroquois*, their Allies, may very properly be treated of together.

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois.
Situation.

THESE Countries lie between 72 and 80 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 37 and 44 Degrees of North Latitude, and are bounded by *Canada* on the North, by *New England* on the East, by the Ocean on the South, and by *Delaware River*, which separates them from *Pennsylvania*, on the West.

Divisions.

THESE may be thrown into four Divisions, 1. That of *New York*. 2. *East* and *West Jersey*. 3. *Long Island*, and the small Islands near it; and, 4. The Country of the *Iroquois*, or five Nations, which lies between the Province of *New York*, and the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*. The chief Rivers are those of 1. *Hudson*. 2. *Delaware*, which rise in the North, and running almost due South, discharge their

Rivers.

Waters into the *American Ocean*. 3. *Raritan River*, which runs from West to East, and falls into the Sea, opposite to *Long Island*. 4. *Mohawk River*; and, 5. *Onandago River*, which runs from East to West through the Country of the *Iroquois*, and falls into the Lake *Ontario*, or *Frontinac*.

THE Lake of *Corlaer*, or *Champlain*, between *New York*, the *Jerseys*, and *Iroquois*, lies about 200 Miles in Length, between *Montreal* and the Province of *Albany*; but the Boundaries in this Part of *America* between the Territories of *Great-Britain* and *France*, are not settled; each of these Nations, however, have built Forts for their Protection, either upon, or near this Lake; the *French*, probably, with a View of invading and encroaching on the *British*

New York, the Jerseys, and Iroquois, *tish* Colonies here, as they do in every other Part of the World.

THE chief Towns in *New York Proper*, are, 1. *New York*. 2. *Schenectida*, and, 3. *Albany*.

N. York City. THE City of *New York*, the Capital of the Province, is situate on an Eminence, in an Island that lies at the Mouth of *Hudson's River*, in 74 Degrees of West Longitude, and 41 Degrees of North Latitude, near five Hours to the Westward of *Old England*, the Island it stands upon about fourteen Miles long, and three broad. The City contains about 1000 Houses built of Brick and Stone, and surrounded with a Wall and other Works, makes a grand Appearance from the Harbour, which is a very safe and commodious one, and the Inhabitants employ several Hundred Sail of Ships in their Foreign Trade: They are either *English*, or the Posterity of the *Dutch* and the *Swedes*, who possessed it before it was reduced to the Obedience of the *British* Crown; and several Families of *French* Refugees are intermixed and incorporated with them.

Albany. ALBANY is situate on *Hudson's River*, 150 Miles North of *New York*, having a Fort erected for its Defence: And here it is, that the Sachems, or Kings of the five Nations, meet the Governors of our Northern Colonies, to renew their Alliance, and to concert Measures for their Defence against their common Enemies.

Schenectida. SCHENECTIDA is situate on *Hudson's River*, 100 Miles North of *New York*. South-West of *New York*, lies *Staten Island*, being about ten Miles in Length and six in Breadth, and in it are a great many good Farms and Plantations, but not one Town that I can meet with.

LONG-ISLAND lies East of *Staten Island*, and South-East of *New York*, opposite to the Colony of *Connecticut*, being 150 Miles in Length, and generally about fifty in Breadth.

THERE is a celebrated Plain in the Middle of *Long Island*, sixteen Miles long and four broad, to which they give the Name of *Salisbury Plain*, having, as it is said, as fine a Turf as that on *Salisbury Plain* in *Old England*, and there being an

excellent Breed of Horses in the Island, *New York*, they have Races here every Season, to which the Gentlemen of *New England* and *New York* resort, as they do to *Newmarket* with us.

THE *Jerseys* are bounded by an imaginary Line drawn from the River *Delaware*, to *Hudson's River*, in 41 Degrees, North Latitude on the North, by *Hudson's River*, which separates it from *New York* on the East, by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the South, and by *Delaware Bay* and *River*, which separates it from *Pennsylvania*, on the West, lying between 39 and 41 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 74 and 76 Degrees of Western Longitude, and is above 140 Miles in Length from North to South, and between Threescore and Fourscore in Breadth from East to West.

It was heretofore divided into two Parts, by a Line drawn almost through the Middle of it from North to South, and distinguished by the Names of *East* and *West Jersey*, being granted to different Proprietors; but the Proprietors of both having thought fit to surrender their Charters to the Crown, the Whole now constitutes one Royal Government. The *Jerseys* have now but one Council and one House of Representatives, and the Governor of *New York* is usually Governor of the *Jerseys*, by a different Commission; the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, being appointed by the King, as in *New York Proper*.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Perth Amboy*, the Capital of the County of *Middlesex*, and, of all *East Jersey*, pleasantly situated at the Mouth of *Raritan River*; and had it been built according to the intended Model, would have been one of the finest Towns in *North America*; but Planters have not resorted to it, as was expected, notwithstanding it is so commodiously situated for Trade, that Ships of 300 Tons may come up in one Tide, and lie before Merchants Doors; but the Town of *Elizabeth*, situated to the Northward of it, flourishes much more, and may still be deemed the most considerable Town in the Province.

BUR-

New York,
the Jerseys,
and Iroquois.

BURLINGTON is situate in 40 Degrees 40 Minutes of North Latitude, on an Island in the Middle of the River *Delawar*, to the North of *Philadelphia* in *Pensilvania*, and on the opposite Side of the River. The Houses are handsomely built of Brick, and laid out into spacious Streets, with commodious Keys and Wharfs, to which Ships of 200 or 300 Tons may come up: It has also a handsome Market-Place, a Town-House, or Guild-Hall, where the Courts of Justice were heretofore held, and two good Bridges over the River, the one called *London Bridge*, and the other *York Bridge*; and having an easy Communication with *Philadelphia*, and the Ocean, by the River *Delawar*, carries on a brisk Trade.

THE chief Trade of the distant *Indians* being at *Oswego*, where the River *Onandago* discharges itself into the Lake of *Ontario*, the *French* might entirely deprive the *English* of that Trade, if they were Masters of the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*, as they flattered themselves they were, when they had built the Forts of *Catawacui*, or *Frontinac*, and *Niagara*, already mentioned; but the *Iroquois* obliged the *French* to abandon them; and though they may have rebuilt and repossessed those Forts, and erected more since they were driven from thence by the Five Nations, they find it their Interest, however, for the present, to suppress their native Insolence, and treat the *Indians*, as well as the *English*, with more Humanity than they did formerly: They have been convinced by Experience, that they are not yet strong enough to reduce the Five Nations, and their *Indian* Allies supported by the *English*, and therefore, till lately, suffered the Natives to trade with us pretty quietly; but as they are continually increasing their Forces in *Canada*, and by the Missionary Priests daily proselyting the *Indians* to their Religion, and intermarrying with them, they will, it is presumed in Time, be powerful enough to expel us entirely from those Lakes, and monopolize the Trade of the Country, unless we reduce those Forts, or erect others ourselves, and keep armed Vessels

on the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*; for it seems, the Country of the Five Nations, which lies contiguous to *New York*, has but few Wild Beasts in it, and consequently affords scarce any Skins, or Furs. The *Iroquois*, therefore, hunt in the Countries beyond the Lakes, where Skins are more plentiful; and the Riches those People possessed of this Kind, were the principal Inducements to the *Iroquois* to make a Conquest of some of them, and enter into Alliances with others, who were content to admit the *Iroquois* to hunt in their Country on the West Side of the Lakes, upon Condition, they would permit those distant *Indians* to pass through the Country of the *Iroquois*, and trade with the *English* and other *Europeans*; which Trade, as has been intimated, must be entirely lost to *Great-Britain*, if we suffer the *French* to continue their Fortifications on the Lakes of *Erie*, *Ontario*, and *Champlain*, which, in Reality, belong to the *Iroquois* our Confederates. The *French* have not, indeed, given us much Disturbance hitherto; but I wish we do not neglect the erecting Forts and armed Vessels to protect that Trade, till it is too late to endeavour the Recovery of it.

THERE are five grand Articles, which weigh very much with the *Indians* in determining them what *European* Nation they should adhere to. 1. A beneficial Trade, or the being supplied on fair and reasonable Terms, with Cloathing, Strong Liquor, Arms, Ammunition, and other *European* Merchandize. 2. A mild Administration, without Oppression or Tyranny. 3. A Religion that gives them but little Trouble or Disquiet. 4. The suffering their Tribes to marry and incorporate themselves with the *Europeans*. 5, and lastly, an Assurance that the Nation they enter into an Alliance with, is both willing and able to protect them against their Enemies, whether *Europeans*, or *Indians*.

IN the first of these Articles, we have the better of the *French* and *Spaniards*. Our Colonies can supply the *Indians* with Goods, cheaper and in greater Quantities than they can; and we generally deal fairly, and upon the square with them.

New York,
the Jerseys,
and Iroquois.

2. IN the second also we have the Advantage, the *Indians* being treated as our Brethren and Fellow Subjects almost every where (except in *New England*) which has occasioned their having been more frequently in a State of War with *New England*, than with any other *British* Colony.

3. BUT as to the third Article, that of Religion, the *French* succeed much beyond our Missionaries; for the Popish Fathers are not only much more numerous in that Part of the World, but they are abundantly more artful, and more indulgent to their Converts; they press nothing with Rigour, but accommodate themselves to the Dispositions, and even Superstitions of their Profelytes, gaining them by Degrees, and persuading them to part with one beloved Vice, or Custom after another; whereas the *New England* Independants, who have dressed up the Christian Religion in the most frightful Form, that ever it put on, expect their Profelytes should conform to their absurd and rigid Rites all at once, and in a Manner compelled the *Indians* to be of their Sect in the Islands on the Coast, and in other Settlements where the *Indians* were in their Power, which gave the remoter *Indians*, an Abhorrence of their Religion: And as for the rest of our Colonies, they have made but very feeble Attempts towards the Conversion of the *Indians*. They are so destitute of Clergymen in some Provinces, that the *English* Planters are become Heathens, or at least, as ignorant of Christianity as the *Indians* themselves.

THE *French* Priests, on the contrary, have been so successful in their Missions, even among the five Nations, that they have persuaded Part of the Nation of the *Mohawks*, once esteemed the firmest Friends of the *English*, to remove their Habitations from the Neighbourhood of *Albany* to *Canada*: And, indeed, we are in much more Danger of the *French* Missionaries, than of the *French* Arms on that Side. If their future Success be answerable to the past, they may possibly, in Time, gain over the several Tribes of *Indians* from us, without the Assistance of a Military

Force. We ought to insist, therefore, that the *Indians* in Alliance with us, expel the *Jesuits* and Priests their Country, if we hope for their Friendship long. It does indeed put some Stop to these Conversions, that the *Indians* cannot be supplied with Goods upon such easy Terms from the *French* as from us, on which Account they seem divided between their temporal and spiritual Interest; and unless they prove more zealous Catholics than their Brethren on this Continent, we shall not lose them suddenly, especially if we consider how vast an extent of Country the several *Indian* Nations inhabit, that trade with our Colonies, some of which are yet scarce known to the *French*.

4. AS to the fourth Article of marrying and incorporating with the *Indians*, here the *French* and *Spaniards* have a vast Advantage of us. The *English* are unaccountably squeamish in this Particular, and the Colonies, especially those of *New England*, seem to prohibit it, which raises in the Natives a Disgust and Aversion for our People. It is natural for Men to slight those who seem to despise them, and the *Indians* are not so dull of Apprehension, as not to discern we treat them, in this Instance, either as a Species below us, or at least less perfect than ourselves; besides, we lose all the Interest in them, that such Alliances would give us. The Relation of Husband and Wife, Fathers and Children, are the strongest Ties in Nature, and in a few Years must make the *Indians* one People with such *European* Nations as promote these Alliances; of which the *French* are so sensible, that they oblige every Male Planter, sent over at the Charge of that Government (and these are very numerous) to take an *Indian* Wife on his Arrival.

AS to the fifth Article, that of Protection, there is no Doubt but we are yet as able to protect our *Indian* Allies, as either the *French* or *Spaniards* are; especially, if the Forces of our Colonies were united, and under a uniform Direction. But if we continue to suffer the *French* to encroach upon our Territories, build Forts and armed Vessels upon the several Lakes, and take all the

New York,
the Jerseys,
and Iroquois.

New York,
the Ierseys,
and Iroquois.

the Passes that command the Country, the *Indians* will have but too much Reason to conclude, that they will one Day be their Masters unless the *English* exert themselves in like Manner, and oppose their Invasions, and consequently will be induced to abandon our Interest by Way of Self-Preservation. They will infallibly go over to those they find better able to protect them. It might make them cautious, indeed, how they put themselves in their Power, if they were acquainted with the Tyranny and Oppression of the *French* Government; but as their Missionaries set every Thing of this Kind in the most favourable Light, and treat their Disciples with Kindness and Condescension at present, in order to gain them over to their Party, they are in a great Measure, ignorant what they must submit to, when the *French* have established their Dominion in *North America*.

Character of
the Iroquois.

MONSIEUR *De la Poterie*, describing the Five Nations in his History of *North America*, says, When we speak of the *Iroquois* in *France*, we represent them, by a common Mistake, as mere Barbarians, thirsting after Human Blood; but their true Character is very different. They are indeed the bravest, and most formidable People of *North America*, and at the same Time, as polite and judicious, as can well be conceived; which appears not only from the Management of their Affairs with the *French* and *English*, but with almost all the *Indian* Nations of this vast Continent.

MR. *Colben*, an *Englishman*, who wrote their History, says, Notwithstanding the Five Nations live under the darkest Ignorance, yet a bright and noble Genius shines through those black Clouds. The most celebrated *Roman* Heroes, have not discovered a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cause of Liberty. I think (says he) they have outdone the *Romans*, especially those who murdered themselves to avoid Shame or Torment; for our *Indians* have refused to die meanly by their own Hands, when they thought their Country's Honour at Stake, but have given up their Bodies willingly to the

most cruel Torments their Enemies could inflict; to shew that the Five Nations consisted of Men, whose Courage and Resolution could not be shaken. They fully, however, these noble Virtues, by that cruel Passion of Revenge, which they think (according to *Colben*) not only lawful, but honourable, to exert without Mercy, on their Country's Enemies. And in this only, says he, they deserve the Name of Barbarians.

New York,
the Ierseys,
and Iroquois.

ANOTHER Gentleman of *English* Extraction, but a Native of this Country, and Resident a considerable Time among the *Iroquois*, at *Albany*, assures me, they are an exceeding hospitable good-natured People, not given to Revenge, unless when they are drunk; and the Instances that have been given of it, are no Evidence of a vindictive Temper; for the Cruelties they inflicted on some *French* Prisoners, and their *Indian* Allies, were by way of Retaliation of the like Cruelties first exercised by the *French* on their People. It is observed, that the *French*, in the first Wars that they had with the *Iroquois*, when they imagined that People were not able to resist the Force of their Arms, used them in this barbarous Manner, and taught the *Indian*, those Cruelties they now complain of; and which give the *Iroquois* such an Abhorrence of that Nation, as has been very advantageous to the *English* Interest ever since.

THE *French* Missionaries, probably, find no small Difficulty at this Day, in removing the just Prejudices the *Iroquois* entertain of their Countrymen, when they come to make Profelytes among them; the Conduct and Behaviour of the *French* in *America*, having been directly opposite to the Principles of the Christian Religion they pretended to instruct the *Indians* in.

THE *Iroquois* have been at War with the *French* almost ever since their Arrival in *Canada*, and suffered very much at first from their Fire Arms, having never before seen such Instruments of Destruction. The *French* also had the Advantage of being assisted by the *Adirondacks*, the antient Enemies of the *Iroquois*, in their Encounters with the Five Nations; but the *Iroquois*, entering into an Alliance with the

English,

New York,
the Jerseys,
and Iroquois.

English, and being furnished with Fire Arms and Ammunition, defeated the *French* in their Turn, carried the War into *Canada*, burned and plundered *Montreal*, killed several Thousands of the *French*, and their *Indian* Allies, and obliged them to abandon their Forts on the *Lakes* of *Ontario* and *Erie*, as has been related already, which has made the *French* very cautious how they provoke the Five Nations of late Years, especially as they find them no less celebrated for their Conduct and Stratagems in War, than for their Bravery.

THESE People make it a constant Rule in War to leave as little to Chance as possible; and notwithstanding they know themselves superior in Strength and Number to their Enemies, never engage them in a fair Field, as we call it, but lay Ambuscades, and make Use of their Wits to surprise them unprepared; by which Means, they do not only save their own Forces, but take more Prisoners than they could in an equal Engagement; and as they incorporate the younger Captives in their Families, their very Prisoners prove an additional Strength to these Confederated Nations.

WHILE they were at War with the *Adirondacks* and *Hurons* (Allies to *France*)

in order to amuse the *French*, they sent and desired Peace, which was consented to, on Condition the *Iroquois* would receive some Missionary Priests and Jesuits amongst them, and be instructed in the Christian Religion. This the Five Nations promised to comply with; but the Fathers were no sooner arrived amongst them, than they made them close Prisoners, threatening to cut their Throats, if the *French* did not stand Neuter in this War; after which they fell upon the *Hurons* and *Adirondacks*, with such Fury that those Nations were in a Manner extirpated. And this may have given Occasion to some of those Exclamations of the *French* against the *Iroquois*, as a perfidious and barbarous People; however, it appears the Popish Missionaries have not been altogether deterred by such Examples, from attempting to make Proselytes amongst them, though they proceed possibly with more Caution than heretofore; for we find they have not only wheedled part of the *Mohawk* Nation to desert the *English* Interest, but have frequently prevailed with other Nations to invade the Frontiers of *New England*, *Virginia* and *Maryland*, when they could not persuade them to disturb the Colonies of *New York*, or *Pennsylvania*.

New York,
the Jerseys,
and Iroquois.



M A R Y L A N D.

MARYLAND.

THE Name of *Maryland*, was given to this Plantation, by King *Charles I.* in Honour of his Queen, *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* the Great, King of *France*.

Situation.

THIS Province is situate between 74 and 78 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 38 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, and is bounded by *Pennsylvania* on the North, by another Part of *Pennsylvania*, and the Ocean on the East, by *Virginia* on the South, and *Canada* on the West; and if we are governed by the

Charter, as far Westward as the *Pacifick* Ocean; but as to the Country already planted, it does not extend 150 Miles from East to West, and is about 140 Miles from North to South. This Land, like *Virginia*, out of which it was taken, is very low near the Sea-Coast, rising into Hills at the Heads of the Rivers, 100 Miles within Land, till it reaches the *Appalachian* Mountains, which are exceeding high.

THE chief Rivers are, 1. That of *Patow- Rivers*, which separates *Maryland* from *Virginia*,

MARYLAND.

MARYLAND. *ginia*, running from West to East, and discharging its Waters into the great Bay of *Chesapeak*. 2. *Pacomack*. 3. *Patuxent*. 4. *Severen*. 5. *Cheptonck*. 6. *Sasafra River*, all which fall into the Bay of *Chesapeak*. 7. *Wicome River*, which rising near the Eastern Shore, falls into the same Bay, almost opposite to the Mouth of *Patowmack River*; and, 8. *St. George's River*, which running from North to South, falls into the Mouth of the River *Patowmack*, most of them navigable for large Ships.

Air. As to the Air and Seasons, they are the same as in *Virginia*; the Stature and Complexion of the Natives the same, as well as their Religion and Customs: The Produce of the Soil does not differ from that of *Virginia*, and, like that Colony, they apply themselves chiefly to the Planting and Curing Tobacco; but the Constitution of the Government is different, this being a Proprietary Government, and *Virginia* a Royal Government; and there are more *Roman Catholics* here, than in any of our Plantations, the first Proprietor being of that Persuasion; though that of the Church of *England* is the established Religion, and the Clergy well provided for, having a sufficient Share of Glebe and Tithes for their Subsistence.

Counties. MARYLAND is divided into ten Counties six on the West Side of the Bay of *Chesapeak*, and four on the East Side of it. On the East are, 1. *Somerset County*. 2. *Dorchester County*. 3. *Talbot County*; and, 4. *Cecil County*; and the Proprietor lays Claim to Part of *Kent*, which the *Pens* also claim, and whether the Limits are yet settled between these two Proprietors, Lord *Baltimore* and *Pen*, I am not informed.

THE Counties on the West Side of the Bay are, 1. *St. Mary's County*. 2. *Charles County*. 3. *Prince George County*. 4. *Calvert County*. 5. *Anne Arundel County*; and, 6. *Baltimore County*.

Towns. ST. Mary's Town, formerly the Capital of the County of that Name, and of the whole Province, was the first Town in *Maryland* built by the *English*, and was once the Residence of the Governor, and

VOL. II. N° 114.

the Assembly of the States and Courts of Justice were held there, which are now removed to *Annapolis*.

ANNAPOLIS, in the County of *Annapolis*. *Anne Arundel*, is now the Capital of the Province, being situate on the River *Severn* in 39 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; and yet this Town does not consist of 100 Houses; and the rest of the Towns are not worth mentioning; for every Man chuses to live at his Farm or Plantation: They seem to have an Aversion to associate and live in Towns, as well as their Neighbours in *Virginia*.

The DISCOVERY and REVOLUTIONS in Maryland.

AS this Province was once esteemed a Part of *Virginia*, it was discovered at the same Time, and by the same Adventurers, retaining the same Name, until King *Charles I.* in the Year 1632, separated it from the rest of *Virginia*, and granted this Division, which lies North of *Patowmack River*, to Sir *William Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, in *Ireland*, and to his Heirs.

LORD *Baltimore*, hereupon sent over his Brother, the Honourable *Leonard Calvert*, with several *Roman Catholic* Gentlemen and other Adventurers to the Number of 200, to take Possession of the Country; who setting Sail from *England* on the Twenty-second of *November*, 1633, arrived at *Point Comfort*, in the Bay of *Chesapeak*, on the Twenty-fourth of *February* following, where, being kindly received and supplied with Provisions by the *English* of *Virginia*, they continued their Voyage Northward to the River *Patowmack*, appointed to be the Boundary between *Virginia* and *Maryland* on the West Side of the Bay. The Adventurers sailed up this River, and landing on several Places on the North Shore, acquainted the Natives they were come to settle among them, and trade with them; but the Natives seemed rather to desire their Absence than their Company. However, there were no Acts of Hostility committed on either Side; and the *English* running down the River

MARYLAND. River *Patowmack* again, made choice of a Place near the Mouth of a River (which falls into it, and by them called *St. George's River*) to plant the first Colony. They advanced afterwards to an *Indian* Town, called *Yoamaco*, then the Capital of the Country, and at a Conference with the *Weroance*, or Sovereign of the Place, to whom they made considerable Presents, the *Weroance* consented, that the *English* should dwell in one Part of the Town, reserving the other for his own People, till the Harvest was over; and then agreed to quit the Whole entirely to the *English*, and retire further into the Country, which they did accordingly; and, the following *March*, Mr. *Calvert*, and the Planters, were left in the quiet Possession of the whole Town, to which they gave the Name of *St. Mary's*; and it was agreed on both Sides, that if any Wrong was done by either Party, the Nation offending should make full Satisfaction for the Injury. The Reason the *Yoamaco Indians* were so ready to enter into a Treaty with the *English*, and yield them Part of the Country, was in Hopes of obtaining their Protection and Assistance against the *Sasquabannah Indians*, their Northern Neighbours, with whom they were then at War; and, indeed, the *Yoamaco Indians*, were upon the Point of abandoning their Country, to avoid the Fury of the *Sasquabannah* Nation, before the *English* arrived; from whence it appears, that the Adventurers, sent over by the Lord *Baltimore*, cannot be charged with any Injustice, in settling themselves in this Part of *America*, being invited to it by the original Inhabitants.

THE *English*, being thus settled at *St. Mary's*, applied themselves with great Diligence to cultivating the Ground, and raised large Quantities of *Indian* Corn, while the Natives went every Day into the Woods to hunt for Game, bringing Home Venison and Turkeys to the *English* Colony in Abundance, for which they received Knives, Tools, and Toys, in Return. And thus both Nations lived in the greatest Friendship, doing good Offices for each other, till some of the *English* in *Virginia*,

envious of the Happiness of this thriving Colony, suggested to the *Indians*, that these Strangers were not really *English*, as they pretended, but *Spaniards*, and would infallibly enslave them, as they had done many of their Countrymen: And the *Indians* were so credulous as to believe it, and appeared jealous of Mr. *Calvert*, making Preparations, as if they intended to fall upon the Strangers: Which the *English* perceiving, stood upon their Guard, and erected a Fort for their Security, on which they planted several Pieces of Ordnance, at the firing whereof the *Yoamaco*s were so terrified, that they abandoned their Country without any other Compulsion, and left the *English* in Possession of it; who receiving Supplies and Re-inforcements continually from *England*, and having no other Enemy to contend with than Agues and Fevers, (which swept off some of them, before they found out a proper Regimen for the Climate) they soon became a flourishing People, many *Roman Catholick* Families of Quality and Fortune transporting themselves hither, to avoid the Penal Laws made against them in *England*; and *Maryland* has been a Place of Refuge for those of that Persuasion from that Day to this.

DURING the Grand Rebellion, in *England*, the Lord *Baltimore's* Family were deprived of the Government of this Province, but were restored to their Right by King *Charles II.* soon after his own Restoration: Whereupon the Lord *Baltimore* sent over his Son *Charles Calvert*, afterwards Lord *Baltimore*, to be Governor of *Maryland*, who continued in that Post upwards of twenty Years, (long after his Father's Death) by whose Prudence the Colony became almost as considerable as *Virginia*, for its Tobacco and other Products of the Soil: And all the *Indian* Nations, on that Side, put themselves under their Protection. The *Indian* Chiefs were appointed, or at least approved and confirmed in their Commands, by the Lord *Baltimore*, the Proprietor, whose Success is to be ascribed, in great Measure, to the Endeavours he used to cultivate a good Correspondence with the *Indian* Nations, and

MARYLAND. and to give them as little Offence as possible. I cannot learn this Colony was ever in a State of War with the Natives, or ever received any Injury from them, unless in the Year 1677, when the *Indians*, being at War with the *English* of *Virginia*, plundered the Frontiers of *Maryland*, and half a Dozen People lost their Lives: But this proceeded from a Mistake; Peace was soon restored, upon the *Indians* making Satisfaction for the Outrage.

At the Revolution, the Lord *Baltimore* was deprived of the Power of appointing a Governor and other Officers, and the Government of that Province fell under the same Regulation as other Plantations, which are immediately Subject to the Crown. The *Baltimore* Family, also, were in Danger of losing their Property on Account of their Religion, by the Act which requires all *Roman Catholick* Heirs to profess the Protestant Religion, on Pain of being deprived of their Estates; but that prudent Family thought fit to profess the established Religion, rather than lose their Inheritance; and the present Lord *Baltimore* is now both Proprietor and Governor of *Maryland*, being one of the noblest Estates enjoyed by a Subject of *Britain*, for he is still entitled to a Duty on every Hogshead of Tobacco exported, enjoys several fair Manors, which may be stiled his Demesne Lands and has a Rent paid him by every Planter, besides other Perquisites.

THE Governor, however, as has been already observed, is now appointed by the Crown, as are also the Members of the Council. The Assembly is chosen by the Freeholders of the respective Counties, as in *Virginia*; and in the Governor, Council, and Assembly, the Legislative Power is lodged. The Governor has a Negative, as the King has in *England*, and their Acts must be confirmed by the King; however, they are in Force till the King disapproves of them.

THE Colonels and other Officers of the Militia, in every County, are empowered to enlist all Persons to serve in the Horse and Foot from Sixteen to Sixty (except Negroes and Slaves,) who are obliged to

muster in their respective Counties from MARYLAND. Time to Time, in such Places as the Governor shall appoint, and to bring their own Arms and Horses, and maintain themselves during such Muster. But if they are sent on actual Service, their Arms, &c. are to be provided them out of the publick Magazines, and they are to be regularly paid by the respective Counties they belong to: And press Masters are appointed in every County, to take up Provisions for their Troops. The Prisoners and Plunder are equally divided among the Soldiery; and Troopers losing their Horses, have others bought them at the publick Charge.

* ANY Soldier, being wounded, is provided for by the Publick, as also the Wives and Children of such as are killed in the Service.

MR. *Jones* who resided long in *Maryland*, gives us the following Account of the State of that Colony. We are governed, says he, by the same Laws as in *England*, only some acts of Assembly we have, relating to particular Cases, not under the Verge of the *English* Laws, or where the Laws of *England* do not aptly provide for some Circumstances, under which our Way of Living hath put us. The Church of *England* is pretty firmly established amongst us. Churches are built, and there is an Annual Stipend allowed for every Minister, by a perpetual Law, which is more or less according to the Number of Taxables in each Parish; every Christian Male sixteen Years old, and Negroes Male and Female, above that Age, pay forty Pounds of Tobacco to the Minister, which is levied by the Sheriff, among other publick Levies; which makes the Revenues of the Minister, one with another, about 20,000*lb.* of Tobacco, or 100*l.* Sterling *per Annum*. It hath been the Unhappiness of this Country, that they had no Protestant Ministers hardly among them, till Governor *Nicholson's* Time, but now and then an Itinerant Preacher, of very loose Morals and scandalous Behaviour; so that, what with such Men's ill Examples, the *Romish* Priests Cunning, and the Quakers Bigotry, Religion was in a Manner, turned

Of their Laws
and Customs.

MARYLAND. turned out of Doors : But Things now stand better, and our Churches are crowded as full as they can hold, and the People are pretty sensible of the *Romish* Superstition, and the Quakers Madness; so that their Parties both joined together, are very inconsiderable to what ours is. Indeed, the Quakers struggle hard to maintain their Footing, and their Teachers (especially of the Female Sex, who are the most zealous) are very free of their Taunts and Contumelies against us; but it is to little purpose, unless to make their own Way more ridiculous.

WE have not yet found the Way of associating ourselves in Towns and Corporations. There are, indeed, several Places allotted for Towns, but hitherto they are only titular ones, except *Annapolis*, where the Governor resides. Governor *Nicholson* did his Endeavours to make a Town of that, and there are in it above forty Dwelling Houses, seven or eight whereof, afford good Lodging, and Accommodation for Strangers. There is also a State-House, a Church, and Free-School, built with Brick, which makes a great Show among a Parcel of Wooden Houses.

As to the *Indian* Inhabitants, I cannot give you any further Account of them than this, viz. That whereas at the first Sett-

ling of *Maryland*, there were several Nations of *Indians* in the Country, governed by several petty Kings, I do not think, that there are now 500 fighting Men of them in the Province, and those are more on the Eastern Shore, than on the West. Here they have two or three little Towns, and some of them come over to the West in Winter Time to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the *English*. These *Indians* take Delight in nothing else, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worship. The Cause of their Diminishing, proceeded not from any Wars with the *English*, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Discords and Wars among themselves : And their Drinking, and other Vices, which the *English* taught them, probably, may have destroyed many more.

THE *Indians* have admirable Capacities when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly understood; and if well taught, they might advance themselves, and do great Good in the Service of Religion; whereas now they are rather taught to become worse than better, by falling into the worst Practice of vile nominal Christians, which they add to their own *Indian* Manners and absurd Customs.

P E N S I L V A N I A.

Pensilvania.
Name.

Situation.

THE Name of *Pensilvania*, was given to this Province, by Mr. *Pen*, Son of the Admiral, to whom King *Charles II.* granted it, in lieu of a Debt, that was due to his Father from the Crown. It is situate between 74 and 78 degrees of West Longitude, and between 39 and 42 Degrees of North Latitude, being bounded by the Country of the *Iroquois* on the North, by the *Jerseys* on the East, by *Maryland* on the South and West, being about 200 Miles over each Way. The

chief Rivers are, 1. That of *Delawar*. 2. *Sasquahannah*; and, 3. *Schookill*.

THE River *Delawar*, rising beyond the Northern Limits of this Country, is a fine navigable River, running almost due South by *Philadelphia*, 100 Miles below which City, it falls into the *American* Sea, between *Cape May*, and *Cape Henlopen*.

THE River *Sasquahannah* rises in the Country of the *Iroquois*, and running South through the Middle of *Pensilvania*, discharges its Waters into the Bay of *Chesapeake*,

Pensilvania. *peak*, near the Town of *Baltimore* in *Maryland*, being navigable also for large Ships.

THE River *Schoolkill* rises between the Sources of the River *Delawar* and *Saquahannab*, and running first to the South, then bends to the Eastward, and falls into the *Delawar* at *Philadelphia*, being navigable for Ships as high as that City.

THESE navigable Rivers, and the numerous Harbours in *Delawar Bay*, render *Pensilvania* extremely proper for carrying on a Foreign Trade.

Towns.

THE chief Towns in this Province are,
1. *Bristol*, standing on the West Shore of *Delawar River*, opposite to *Burlington*, in *West Jersey*, twenty Miles North of *Philadelphia*; and near this Town is that elegant Manor-House of *Pensbury*, built on an Eminence by Mr. *Pen*, the first Proprietor of the Province; it is almost surrounded by the River *Delawar*, and commands all the adjacent Countries.

Philadelphia.

2. *PHILADELPHIA*, the Capital of the Province, situate in 40 Degrees and Minutes North Latitude: It is two Miles in Length, extending from the River *Delawar*, to the River *Schoolkill*, having a noble Front on each River. In the Center of the Town, every Owner of 1000 Acres, hath a House in one of these Fronts facing the River, or in the High Street, running from the Middle of one Front to the Middle of the other; and every Owner of 5000 Acres, has an Acre of Ground in the Front of his House, besides half an Acre for Courts and Gardens. In the Center of the Town, is a Square of ten Acres, formed by the Guildhall, and other Publick Buildings; and in each Quarter of the City, is a Square of eight Acres. The High Street, which runs the whole length of the Town, is one Hundred Feet wide, parallel to which run eight Streets, which are crossed by twenty more at right Angles, each of them thirty Feet wide; and several Canals are let into the Town from each River, which contribute to the Beauty and Convenience of the Town. There is also a fine Key on *Delawar River*, 200 Feet Square, to which Ships of four or five hundred Tons may come up, with wet

and dry Docks, for building and repairing *Pensilvania.* Ships. Here are also Magazines, Warehouses, and all Manner of Conveniencies for importing and exporting Merchandize.

NEWCASTLE, the Capital of a County of the same Name, situate on the West-Shore of the River *Delawar*, and near the Mouth of it, is a fine Port, and has the briskest Trade of any Town in the Province, next to *Philadelphia*.

The first Planting and Revolutions in the three last mentioned Provinces, of New York, the Jerseys, and *Pensilvania*.

MR. *Hudson*, a Native of England, *Revolutions.* who discovered that Part of the *American Coast*, situate between *Virginia* and *New England*, being about to plant a Colony at the Mouth of the River, which now bears his Name, the *Dutch* purchased his Interest in that Plantation, and in the Year 1608, took Possession of it; by Virtue whereof they looked upon themselves entitled to all those Territories, now denominated *New York*, *New Jersey*, and *Pensilvania*; but there remaining still some Part of them, which the *Dutch* had neglected to plant, the *Swedes* sent Colonies of their Countrymen thither, which the *Dutch* were so far from acquiescing in, that they fell upon the *Swedes*, and compelled them to acknowledge the *Hollanders* their Sovereigns, permitting them, however, to enjoy the Plantations they had settled, and the Privileges of the rest of their Subjects.

KING *Charles II.* not admitting the Claim of either of those Nations, as Part of the same Coast, both on the North and South of these Provinces, had been planted by the Subjects of *England*, under a Charter from King *James I.* in which these very Countries were comprehended, transferred all these Provinces, then possessed by the *Hollanders*, and the *Swedes*, to his Royal Highness *James*, Duke of *York* (afterwards King of *Great-Britain*) who sent over Sir *Robert Carr*, with a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces to reduce them; and on Carr's Appearance before the City of *New Amsterdam*

Pensilvania. *dam*, now *New York*, the *Dutch* Governor, on a Summons, surrendered the Place, and the rest of the Towns in Possession of the *Hollanders*, and the *Swedes*, followed his Example.

THE Duke of *York*, parcelled out those Countries to Under-Proprietors, among whom *William Pen*, Esq; Son of Sir *William Pen*, Admiral in the *Dutch* Wars, was one: All the rest of the Proprietors, some Time after, surrendered their Charters again to the Crown, whereby *New York*, and *New Jersey*, became Royal Governments, while *Pen* remained Proprietor of that Part of the Country, which had been granted to him; and King *Charles II.* making him another Grant, in the Year 1680, of that Part of the Country which now constitutes the rest of *Pensilvania*, in Consideration of Money due to his Father, Sir *William Pen*, from the Government, *Pen*, the Son, united the Countries he possessed by both Grants into one; and giving them the Name of *Pensilvania*, proceeded to the planting Colonies there, in the Year 1681, the *Dutch* and *Swedish* Inhabitants chusing still to reside here, as they did in *New York*, and the *Jerseys*: And they and their Descendants enjoy the same Privileges, as the rest of his Majesty's Subjects in these Plantations do, and are now in a Manner become the same People with the *English*, speaking their Language, and governed by their Laws and Customs.

BUT Mr. *Pen*, notwithstanding the Grants he had obtained from the Crown and the Duke of *York*, did not look upon himself to be the real Proprietor of the Lands granted him, till he had given the *Indians*, what they esteemed a valuable Consideration for their Interest in them; and disclaiming also the Use of the Carnal Weapon, according to the Principles of his Sect, he could never propose entering upon the Country, which had been so granted him, by Force.

THE first Thing, therefore, he did after his Arrival on the Coast of *America*, in the Year 1681, was to procure a Conference with the *Indian* Sachems, or Kings, in order to treat with them for the Pur-

chase of their Lands; and the Natives being few in Number, and making scarce any other Use of their Country, than to hunt in it, readily hearkened to his Proposals; and he purchased Countries of many Miles extent, at a very moderate Price; paying for them in Cloathing, Tools Utensils, and Toys, to the entire Satisfaction of the Natives.

MR. *Pen*, in a Letter to his Friends in *England*, on the Situation of his Affairs at that Time, relates that he had attended the *Indian* Kings, and their Councils, in several Treaties, for the Purchase of their Lands, and for adjusting the Terms of Trade between them; and that their Order was thus: Their King (says Mr. *Pen*) was seated in the Middle of a Half-Moon, or Semi-Circle; his Council, the Old and Wife, sitting on each Hand; behind them, at a little Distance, sat the younger Men in the same Figure. Having consulted and resolved their Business, the King commanded one of them to speak to me: He stood up, and came to me, and in the King's Name saluted me, taking me by the Hand, and telling me, he was ordered by his King to speak to me, and that now it was not he but the King that spoke, because what he should say was the King's Mind. He first prayed me to excuse them, that they had not complied with me in a former Meeting: He feared that there might be some Fault in the Interpreter, being neither *Indian* nor *English*; besides, it was the *Indian* Custom to deliberate before they resolved; and that if the younger People and Owners of the Land, had been as ready as he, I had not met with so much Delay. Having thus introduced his Matter, he fell to the Bounds of the Land they had agreed to dispose of and to the Price. During the Time this Person spoke, not a Man of them was observed to whisper, or smile. The Old were grave, the Young reserved in their Deportment; when they spoke, which was but seldom, it was warmly and elegantly. I have never seen more natural Sagacity, considering them without the Help of Tradition; and he will deserve the Name of Wise, that is too hard for them in any

Pensilvania. Treaty, about a Thing they understand. When the Purchase was agreed, great Promises passed between us of Kindness, and good Neighbourhood, and that the *Indians* and *English* must live in Love, as long as the Sun gave Light. After which another made a Speech to the *Indians*, in the Name of all the Sachems, or Kings; first to tell them what was done, next to charge and command them to love the Christians, and particularly to live in Peace with me, and the People under my Government: That many Governors had been in the River, but that no Governor had come himself to live and stay there before; and having now such an one that had treated them well, they should never do him or his any Wrong. At every Sentence of which they shouted, and said Amen, in their Way. By the Governor living himself among them, they meant Proprietary: for they had had several *Dutch* and *Swedish* Governors in *Delawar* River. The Land thus bought was entered upon by the Under Purchasers, who purchased, by the 100 or 1000 Acres, what the Proprietary bought by Miles.

So prodigiously did this Colony increase in a very few Years, that the same Mr. *Pen.* in another Letter to his Friends in *England*, says, We consume 18,000 Pounds yearly of *English* Growth, and return in our Productions, what augments the Revenues of the Crown of *England*, 30,000 Pounds (which is but a Trifle to the Returns they make at this Day.) Their Success was chiefly owing to their humane and friendly Treatment of the *Indians*, with whom the *Pensilvanians* scarce ever had a Quarrel; this good Understanding continuing even to our Times, as appears by the *Indians* of the Five Nations agreeing with Sir *William Keith*, Governor of *Pensilvania*, in the Year, 1722, to remove still further back into the Woods with their Families, and to leave a Tract of 100,000 Acres of Land and upwards, to be cultivated by the *English*.

THE next Article I proposed to treat of, was the Profit and Traffick of the Colonies, which lie North of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, viz. *New England*, *New York*, the *Jerseys*, and *Pensilvania*. Mr. *Dum-*

mer, in his Apology for *New England*, *Pensilvania.* endeavouring to shew the Importance of those Colonies to *Old England*, observes, that there is no Sort of *British* Manufacture, but what they take off in great or less Proportion, as they have Ability to pay for it, every Thing for Use, Convenience, or Ornament, and (I say it with Regret) for the Luxury and Pride of Life they receive from *Great Britain*.

SOME of the oldest and most experienced Traders to those Parts, make their Imports from *Old England* arise to the Value of 300,000 Pounds, and the Exports from thence to *Great Britain*, are equally beneficial to this Kingdom; they brought Bullion hither, as long as they had any left; and now they are so exhausted, that they can no longer send Silver directly to *Old England*, they continue to remit it thither by the Way of *Spain*, or *Portugal*, and the *Streights*: It is here they sell their Fish, and the Produce of it comes hither in Gold and Silver, or Bills of Exchange, which is the same Thing.

OTHER and better returns than Money itself, they make in Masts, the fairest and largest in the World; besides Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Rosin, Plank-knees for Ships, and other Species of Timber for various Uses. These, especially Pitch and Tar, were formerly purchased of the *Swedes*, with Crown Pieces, at intolerable Prices; but since the Encouragement given for their Importation from the Plantations, they have fallen to half the Value. It is to be further considered, that what we take of these Commodities, from our Plantations, is brought Home in our own Ships, and paid for with our Manufactures, which employ abundance of People here.

THESE Colonies also import Logwood, for the Dying our Woollen Goods, in Quantities sufficient for our own Use, and a Surplus, with which we furnish *Holland*, *Hamburg*, and other Markets in *Europe*. It is wholly owing to the Industry of the Northern Colonies, that this useful Commodity is reduced from thirty and forty Pounds per Ton, which we used to pay for it to the *Spaniards*, to twelve Pounds per Ton, which is the present Price; and out

Pensilvania. out of this twelve Pounds, there are four Pounds five Shillings paid to the Crown for Custom.

OTHER Articles might be mentioned, as Whale Oil and Fins, which are yearly imported from thence in no contemptible Quantities; and if not had from thence, must have been purchased of the *Dutch* with ready Money, and at excessive Prices.

It is true, the Northern Colonies make no Sugar, but they assist the Islands that do; without which Assistance, they could not make it, at least not cheap enough, and in sufficient Quantities, to answer the Markets in *Europe*: For if the *Sugar Islands* were obliged to sow Wheat, and plant as much *Indian* Corn as they wanted, they must needs plant the fewer Canes, and by Consequence make the less Sugar. From thence they are also supplied with Horses for their Mills, Timber for their Sugar Works, Staves for their Casks, and what is more considerable, with Barrel Pork, Mackarel, and refuse Cod-Fish, for their Negroes, without which their Labour would yield nothing to their Owners; for were they to feed their Slaves with Beef, and other Provisions from *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, the Expence of a Plantation would devour the whole Produce of it. There are now such great Quantities of Sugar made in the *French* and *Dutch* Plantations, and so much imported from *Brasil* by the *Portuguese*, that our Sugar Islands need all Advantages to make this Commodity cheap and in Plenty, that we may be able to outdo, or at least, equal our Neighbours, in the Foreign Markets. It may be added, that the Northern Colonies are a good Nursery of Seamen for the Navy. I believe, I may affirm, that there was hardly a Ship, during the last War in the Royal Navy, without some of their Sailors on Board.

In another Part of the same Apology, Mr. *Dummer* adds, it were no difficult Task to prove, that *London* has arisen out of the Plantations, and not out of *Old England*. It is to them we owe our vast Fleets of Merchant Ships, and consequently the Increase of our Seamen and Im-

provments of our Navigation. It is the *Pensilvania*. Tobacco, Sugar, Fish, Oil, Logwood, and other Commodities, which has enabled us to support our Trade in *Europe* to bring the Balance of some Countries in our Favour, which would otherwise be against us, and to make the Figure we do at present, and have done for near a Century past, in all Parts of the Commercial World.

THE President and Council of *New York*, in an Address to his Majesty, speaking of their Importations from *Great-Britain*, affirm, that this Colony alone consumed more of our Woollen Manufacture than all the Sugar Colonies: That the Product of this, and of the neighbouring Colonies of *New Jersey* and *Pensilvania*, was chiefly Provisions, viz. all Kinds of *British* and *Indian* Corn and Grain, Salted Pork, Beef, Fish, and Strong Beer, which they export to the *British*, and other Foreign Sugar Colonies; and in Exchange for them, receive Rum, Sugar, Molasses, Cacao, Indico, Cotton-Wool, &c. whereof the Rum and Molasses, were chiefly consumed in these Colonies, and the Money, and other Merchandize, applied for the most Part to make good the Balance of their Trade to *Great-Britain*; and that so great a Part of that Balance was paid in Money, that they had Reason to believe, that all the *British* Sugar Colonies together (except *Jamaica*,) do not import so much Silver into *Great-Britain*, as the single Colony of *New York*.

ANOTHER Writer, speaking of the Produce and Traffick of *Pensilvania*, says, Their Merchandize consists of Horses, Pipe-Staves, Pork, Beef, and Fish salted, and barrelled up, Skins, and Furs, all Sorts of Grain, viz. Wheat, Rye, Pease, Oats, Barley Buck-Wheat, *Indian* Corn, *Indian* Pease and Beans, Pot-Ashes, Wax, &c. and that in return for these, they import from the *Caribbee Islands*, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Molasses, Silver, Negroes, Salt, and Wine; and from *Great-Britain* Household Goods and Cloathing of all Kinds, Hard-Ware, Tools and Toys.

THEY

Pennsylvania.

THEY have also some Rice, but no great Quantities, and a little Tobacco of the worst Sort. These Colonies also appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax, where they are cultivated: Their Trade with the *Indians*, consists but in

few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furs of their Wild Beasts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits in Return.



CAROLINA and GEORGIA.

Carolina and
Georgia.
Situation.

THE two *Carolinas* and *Georgia*, as they are contiguous, are here thrown together, though they are, indeed, distinct Provinces, and have three different Governors. Their Situation is between 75 and 86 Degrees of West Longitude, if we regard only what is already planted; but according to their Patents, may be extended as far West as the River *Mississippi*, and farther; and they lie between 30 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being bounded by *Virginia* on the North, by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the East, *Spanish Florida* on the South, and by the Country still possessed by the *Indians*, as far as the River *Mississippi*, on the West. The *French*, indeed, have built some Forts on that River and have lately intruded themselves into that Part of the Country so lately as the Year 1720, though the *Spaniards* claim all the Country to the West of the *Mississippi*, and the *English* all to the Eastward of that River, with a great Deal of Reason, the Native Princes having acknowledged the King of *Great-Britain* their Sovereign; and the *Spaniards* once destroyed the *French* Forts on the West Side of the River *Mississippi*, though they now connive at the Encroachments of the *French*, while they think them necessary to protect them in their Depredations on the Subjects of *Great-Britain* in the *American* Seas.

First Attempt
to plant it.

THE three Governments this Country is divided into, are, 1. *North Carolina*. 2. *South Carolina*; and, 3. *Georgia*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* first attempted to settle Colonies

in the *Carolinas*, in the latter End of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, as related in the History of *Virginia* and *New England*; but some of the Adventurers he sent out, were destroyed by the Natives, and the rest returned Home despairing of Success, having treated the Natives, in a hostile Manner, and provoked the several Nations of *Indians* to unite against them as one Man; and no further Attempts were made by the *English* to plant this Country, till after the Restoration of King *Charles II.* when it was represented to the *British* Court as so desirable a Situation, that the then Ministry procured a Grant of it from the Crown for themselves, their Patent bearing Date the Twenty-fourth of March, 1663; the Grantees being *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle* the General, *William* Lord *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, *Anthony* Lord *Asbley*, Sir *George Carteret*, and Sir *William Colliton*, who were authorized to plant all those Territories in *America*, between *St. Mattheo* in 31 Degrees, and *Luck Island* in 36 Degrees North Latitude; and between the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the East, and the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific* Ocean on the West. Indeed, the Clerks that drew the Patent, seem to have been mistaken in the Latitude of *St. Mattheo*, making it lie in 31 Degrees, whereas it lies much nearer 30. However, it is evident, that Prince looked upon his Territories to extend as far Southward as *St. Mattheo*, and consequently, that not only *Port Royal*, but the new Province of

Carolina and Georgia.

Georgia, and several Miles beyond, belonged to *Great-Britain*; and probably the Mistake of the Latitude in the above-said Patent, was one Reason the Patentees procured another two Years afterwards, viz. 17 *Car. II.* extending the Bounds of *Carolina* to *Carotock River*, or Inlet, in 36 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, and as far as 29 Degrees South. If his present Majesty, therefore, has been pleased to bound his Dominions in *America* on the South by the River *Alatamaha*, or *May*, he has expressed great Moderation with Regard to the *Spaniards*; the last Patent of King *Charles II.* being a sufficient Authority to extend them even beyond *St. Matteo* and *St. Augustin*, which lie within the Limits of that Patent.

The first Government.

THE Proprietors did little towards planting *Carolina*, till the Year 1670, when they agreed upon a Form of Government for their Colonies, said to be struck out by *Anthony*, Lord *Ashley*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftesbury*, one of the Proprietors, whereby it was provided, that a Palatine should be chosen out of the Proprietors, to hold that Office during his Life, and be succeeded after his Death by the next eldest of the Proprietors for Life; and in like Manner, the rest of the Proprietors, and their respective Heirs, were to succeed to the Office of Palatine, according to their Seniority. The Palatine for the Time being was empowered to appoint the Governor of the Province; but then, as a Check upon him, he was, in great Part of his Administration, to Act with the Concurrence of a Council, consisting of seven Deputies appointed by the seven Proprietors, seven more chosen by the Assembly, or Representatives of the Freemen, and seven of the eldest Landgraves, or Caciques; (for the Proprietors were empowered by their Patent to create a certain Number of Noblemen with the Titles of Landgraves and Caciques, but were restrained from conferring *English* Titles on them, such as Dukes, Earls Barons, &c.) and these were to constitute the Upper House; from whence it appears, that Lord *Shaftesbury* intended to have a Palatine for chief Magistrate, instead of the King, with

Carolina and Georgia.

an Upper and Lower House; but then the Authority of his Palatine, or Chief Magistrate, was so limited, that he had little more than the Name of Palatine: The Lords were to be created by the seven Proprietors, and not by the Palatine alone, and consequently, would not be in any Danger of being Creatures of the Palatine, or the Governor appointed by him: But this fine-spun Scheme, it seems, never took Place, in all its projected Parts. There were but few Landgraves, or Caciques, made, nor were they ever summoned to sit in Parliament, as a House of Peers; but the Deputies of the seven Proprietors, and the great Officers of State, constituted their Upper House; and thus did Lord *Shaftesbury* imagine he had supplied all the Defects in the Constitution of his Mother Country. But from hence we may learn, how much easier it is to find Fault with a Constitution than to mend it; for never did such Confusions arise in any Government as in this; there were perpetual Struggles for Superiority; and sometimes the People found themselves intolerably oppressed by their Governors; at others, the People became mutinous and seditiously deposed, tried, and banished their Governors; and what was still worse, all agreed to enslave the *Indian*, which provoked them to murder many of the Planters, and plunder their Settlements; and the *Indians* at length, became so formidable, that it was expected the *English* would have been totally extirpated, which compelled the Planters to implore the Protection of the Crown, as the only Means to restore Tranquillity to those Colonies, and oppose the Outrages of the Natives. His present Majesty, therefore, in Compassion to the Planters, was pleased to purchase the Interest of the several Proprietors about the Year 1728, whereby the Colonies of *Carolina* are not only become Royal Governments, and modelled now like that of *England*; but his Majesty, as I apprehend, is sole Proprietor, or Ground-Landlord (if I may so term it) to these pleasant and fruitful Countries.

AND I beg Leave to congratulate his Majesty and the Nation upon this happy Event

Carolina and
Georgia.

Event, it being now the joint Interest of Prince and People, to encourage these Plantations, which if well managed, will furnish *Great-Britain*, in Time with Naval Stores, Silk, Wine, and Oil, and every Thing she wants, which we are at present compelled to purchase of Foreigners, with an immense Treasure, and at the same Time advance our own Manufactures, to a very great Degree, by the Exportation of them to those Countries, in Return for what we receive from thence.

THE King had no sooner purchased the Colonies of *North* and *South Carolina*, of the Proprietors, as related above, but Sir *Alexander Cummins*, a Gentleman of *North Britain*, was employed to procure a true State of those Countries, by his own View of the most distant Parts of them, whereupon he set out from *Charles Town*, on the Thirteenth of *March*, 1729, accompanied by eight or ten People, Traders and others, who had some Knowledge of the Country; and having travelled as far as Mr. *Russel's* Plantation, 100 Miles to the Westward of *Charles Town*, Mr. *Russel* informed him, that the *French* had been endeavouring, for two Years past, to bring over the Lower *Cherokees* to their Interest, and that he had already acquainted the Government with the Encroachments of the *French*, who had been building Forts in the *Creek* Nation for several Years past.

SIR *Alexander*, taking Leave of Mr. *Russel*, arrived at *Keowee*, the first Town of the *Cherokees*, being about 300 Miles from *Charles Town*, where he was informed by Mr. *Barker*, a Trader, that the *February* before, Messengers came from the Lower *Creeks*, to the *Cherokees*, inviting them to come over to the *French* Interest. Whereupon, the *Cherokees* directed the *Creeks* to go to the *French*, and receive their Presents first, and then to return to them with their Report: And upon the Return of those Messengers, he (*Barker*) expected the Lower *Cherokees* would have risen, for at that Time, they were so unruly, the Traders durst scarce speak to them: However, Sir *Alexander* met with some of their Chiefs that Night in the Town-House, where they were assembled with 300 of their

Carolina and
Georgia.

People, and received their Submission to the King of *Great-Britain*, on their Knees; he afterwards caused them to dispatch Messengers to all the Tribes, requiring the Chiefs of every Town to meet him, on the Third of *April*, at *Nequassie*.

ON the twenty-seventh of *March*, Sir *Alexander* arrived at *Tassatche*, in the Middle of their Settlements; and that Night there happened such a terrible Storm of Thunder and Lightning, as had not been known in the Memory of Man, at which the *Indians* were amazed, and confounded; and their Conjurer (or Priest) came the next Morning, and told Sir *Alexander*, he knew he was come to govern their Nation, and they must submit to whatever he commanded. On the Twenty-ninth, arriving at *Tillico*, in the Upper Settlements, 200 Miles West of *Keowee*, *Moytoy* their chief Warrior told him, that the several Nations intended to make him their Head, or Generalissimo, but that was now left to Sir *Alexander's* Choice.

ON the Third of *April*, Sir *Alexander* returned to *Nequassie*, where the Kings, Warriors, Conjurers, and Beloved Men of all the Tribes assembled, according to his Summons: Here, with great Solemnity, he was placed in a Chair by *Moytoy's* Orders, *Moytoy* and the Conjurers standing about him, while the Warriors stroked him with Eagles Tails, and their Singers sung from Morning till Night, and, as their Custom is on Solemn Occasions, they fasted the whole Day.

AFTER this Solemnity of stroaking him was over, Sir *Alexander*, in a Speech to them, representing the great Power and Goodness of his Majesty King *George*, whom he called the Great Man, on the other Side of the great Water; said, that himself, and all his Subjects were to him as Children, and they all obeyed whatever the Great King ordered; and required *Moytoy*, and all the Head Warriors, to acknowledge themselves dutiful Subjects, and Sons to King *George*; and promise that they would do whatever Sir *Alexander* should require of them (that he might be the better able to answer for their Conduct) all which they did on their Knees,

Carolina and
Georgia.

Knees, calling upon every Thing that was terrible to them to destroy them, and wishing they might become no People, if they violated their Promise of Obedience. Sir *Alexander* then ordered, that the Head Warriors should answer for the Conduct of their People to *Moytoy*, whom he declared their Chief and Generalissimo, by the unanimous Consent of the Whole People, and to whom, at Sir *Alexander's* Desire, they all gave an unlimited Power over them, provided he was accountable to Sir *Alexander* for his Administration. April the Fourth, the Crown was brought from Great *Tonnassie*, which with five Eagles Tails, and four Scalps of their Enemies, *Moytoy* presented to Sir *Alexander*, empowering him to lay the same at his Majesty's Feet. Sir *Alexander* then proposing to take six of their Chiefs to England with him, to do Homage to the King in Person, six of them immediately offered to go with him, and a seventh joined him, at his Arrival at *Charles Town*, on the Thirteenth of April, and embarking together in the *Fox* Man of War, the Fourth of May, they arrived at *Dover* on the Sixth of June, 1730. The Indian Chiefs having been admitted to an Audience by King *George*, and, in the Name of their respective Nations, having promised to remain his Majesty's most faithful, and obedient Subjects; a Treaty of Alliance was drawn up, and signed by the six Chiefs on the one Side, and *Alured Popple*, Esq; Secretary to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations on the other, on Monday, September the Seventh, 1730, the Treaty was read, and interpreted to them.

THE Indian Chiefs were entertained, and shewn the Publick Buildings, while they remained in *London*, and having received several Presents from the Court, and private Gentlemen, took their Passage home again, in one of his Majesty's Ships; and a Patent passed the Seals in 1732, appointing the following Gentlemen, Trustees for the Planting of a new Province to be called *Georgia*, lying South of *South Carolina*, and contiguous to it, viz. the Lord Viscount *Percival*, *John Carpenter*, *George Heathcote*, *Robert More*, *Rogers*

Holland, *Francis Eyles*, *James Vernon*, *Edward Digby*, *James Oglethorpe*, *Robert Hucks*, *William Sloper*, *John Laroche*, *William Belitba*, Esquires; *John Burton*, B.D. *Stephen Hales*, M. A. the Rev. *Richard Bundy*, *Arthur Bedford*, and *Samuel Smith*; *Adam Anderson*, and *Thomas Coram*, Gentlemen. The Patent recites, that his Majesty having taken into Consideration, the miserable Circumstances of many of his poor Subjects, as likewise the Distresses of many Foreigners, who would take Refuge from Persecution; and having a Princely Regard to the great Danger, the Southern Frontiers of *South Carolina* were exposed to, by Reason of the small Number of White Inhabitants there, hath granted a Charter for incorporating a Number of Gentlemen, by the Name of The Trustees for Establishing the Colony of *Georgia*, in *America*; and they were empowered to collect Benefactions, and lay them out in cloathing, arming, sending over and supporting Colonies of the Poor, whether Subjects or Foreigners, till they can build Houses and clear Land. And his Majesty farther grants them all his Lands between the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*, which he erects into a Province, by the Name of *Georgia*, for the Benefit of the Adventurers,

THE Trustees soon after assembled, and elected the Lord *Percival* their President, and ordered a Common Seal to be made, with the following Device, viz. on one Side, the Rivers *Alatamaha* and *Savannah*, the North and South Boundaries of *Georgia*, and between them, the Genius of the Colony, seated with the Cap of Liberty upon her Head, a Spear in one Hand, and a Cornucopia in the other, with this Motto, *Colonia Georgia, Aug.* On the Reverse, are Silk Worms at work, with this Motto, *Non sibi sed aliis.*—The Leader, Minister, and others of the Swiss Protestants, who were going Adventurers to *Carolina*, having attended the Trustees, they ordered a Library of Books to be given to the Minister, for him and his Successors, and a Sum of Money to the Planters, to subsist them in their Voyage, and at their first Arrival. For

Mr.

Carolina and
Georgia.

Carolina and
Georgia.

Mr. Purry, on his Return from Carolina to Switzerland, with a Description of the Country, had prevailed on many industrious Persons, and their Families, to the Number of 400, to go with him thither; and while the Transports lay in Dover Road, Mr. Bignon, their Minister, came to London, and received Episcopal Ordination; so that the Reflections which some had cast on the Religion of these People, seem to be unjustly founded.

In the Month of November, 1732, Mr. Oglethorpe, one of the Trustees, sailed with several English Families to Georgia; the Men being Farmers, Carpenters, Bricklayers, and other working Trades, they took with them all Manner of Tools, and Instruments proper for their respective Employments. There was put on Board, also, twelve Tuns of Alderman Parsons's best Beer, and they were to touch at the *Madeiras*, and take in Wine there, for the Use of the Colony. The Planters were instructed in Military Discipline, before they went, by the Officers of the Guards, as all others were ordered to be, who were sent thither, and furnished with Swords and Fire Arms. His Majesty also sent over seventy-four Pieces of Cannon, with a proportionable Quantity of Ammunition, Warlike Stores, Tools and Implements, for erecting Fortresses in proper places; and the Rev. Dr. Herbert went over with them as Chaplain: Large Sums were afterwards collected among the Nobility and Gentry, and 25,000 Pounds raised, at one Time, by Parliament for the Support of the Planters: For all the *Swiss*, *Saltzburghers*, and other Foreigners, as well as the *British* Planters, were furnished by the said Trustees, with Necessaries and Provisions to subsist them in their Voyage, and for a Year after their Arrival, and till they should be able to provide for themselves by their Labours, and the Produce of their Country.

Mr. Oglethorpe, arriving at Port Royal in Carolina, with his People, proceeded to lay out the Town of *Savannah*, at the Mouth of that River, and in a Letter, dated from thence, February 10; 1732-3, tells the Trustees, that the Governor, and

People of Carolina had given him great Assistance; that they had ordered a Party of Horse, and their Scout-Boats to attend, and protect the new Colony, while they were employed in erecting the Town and Works, and had made them a Present of 100 breeding Cattle, besides Hogs, and twenty Barrels of Rice.

On the Twentieth of May, 1733, the Chiefs of the Lower *Creek* Nation, to the Number of fifty Persons, with their Attendants, arrived at *Savannah*, and acquainted Mr. Oglethorpe, that they laid Claim to all the Lands on the South of the River *Savannah*; but said, as he who had given the *English* more Wisdom, had sent them thither for their Instruction, so they freely gave and resigned to them all their Right in the said Lands, which they did not use themselves: And having heard that the *Cherokee* Indians had killed some *Englishmen*, they offered to revenge their Death on the *Cherokees*, if Mr. Oglethorpe commanded them. After which, Articles of Commerce were agreed on, between the Colony and the *Creeks*, and a laced Coat, Hat, and Shirts were given to each of the Chiefs, with a Present of Gunpowder, *Irish* Linen, Tobacco-Pipes, Tape of all Colours, Bullets, and eight Cags of Rum, to carry Home to their several Towns, with some Cloth for their Attendants. The first Ship that carried Goods to *Savannah*, was the *James*, Captain *Yoakly* Commander, of 100 Tons, which arrived there the Fourteenth of June, 1733; and the Prize, that was ordered by the Trustees to be delivered to the first Ship that unloaded there, was given to the Captain.

In the Year 1734, an Alliance was made with another *Indian* Nation, called the *Nachees*, tending greatly to the Security of the Colony; and the same Year, the Planters reaped the first Crop of *Indian* Corn which yielded them 1000 Bushels.

Mr. Oglethorpe, returning to England again, was accompanied by *Tomo Chichi*, one of the Kings of the *Creek* Nation, and *Senauki*, his Queen, with *Toanahowi*, their Son, and *Hillispilli*, one of their War Captains. *Tomo Chichi* had an Audi-

Carolina and Georgia.

ence of his Majesty at *Kensington*, on the First of *August*, 1734.

WHEN they returned, they were carried to *Gravefend* in the King's Coaches, and embarked for *Carolina*, on the Thirtieth of *October*. While they staid in *England*, which was about four Months, they were allowed twenty Pounds a Week for their Table, and were entertained in a most magnificent Manner by the Court and Persons of Distinction; whatever was worth their Notice in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, was shown them, and nothing was wanting to give them a just Idea of the Grandure of the *English* Nation, and their Regard for the *Creeks*: In return for which, they promised eternal Fidelity. They carried away in Presents about the Value of 400*l. Sterling*; and, it is said, Duke *William*, presenting the young Prince with a Gold Watch, exhorted him to call upon Jesus Christ every Morning, when he looked upon it. There went over with them, Sir *Francis Bathurst*, his Son, three Daughters, and their Servants, with many of the Relations of the Planters already in *Georgia*, and fifty-six *Saltzburghers*.

Divisions, and Chief Towns, in the two CAROLINAS and GEORGIA.

Divisions.
N. Carolina.

IN *North Carolina*, are the Counties of *Albemarle*, *Bath*, and Part of *Clarendon* County, but not any Town of Consequence. They chuse to live separately on their Plantations and Farms, as in *Virginia*, and, like that Colony, chiefly cultivate Tobacco; but the Sea Coast being exceeding shallow, and not a good Port in it, they are forced to send their Produce, either to *Virginia*, or *South Carolina*, to be shipped for *Europe*. Their principal Rivers are, 1. *Albemarle* River. 2. *Pentagne*. 3. *Neuse*; and, 4. *Clarendon* River. *South Carolina* is divided from *North Carolina* by an imaginary Line, drawn from *Cape Fear*, at the Mouth of *Clarendon* River, to the Westward, as far as the *British* Plantations extend, in which Division is the County of *Clarendon*, in Part, *Craven* County, *Berkeley* County, and *Colliton* County; the chief Towns being *Charles*

Town, and *Port Royal*. *Charles Town*, *Carolina and Georgia.*
situate in 79 Degrees odd Minutes, West Longitude, and in 32 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, on a Peninsula formed by *Ashley* and *Cowper* Rivers; the former of which is navigable for Ships twenty Miles above the Town, and in it is a most secure and commodious Harbour.

PORT ROYAL or *Beaufort Town*, *Port Royal*, is situate on the Island of *Port Royal*, in 31 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, 100 Miles South of *Charles Town*, having a capacious Harbour, capable of receiving the Royal Navy of *England*, if they could get over the Bar; however, Ships of good Burthen may enter, there being eighteen Feet Depth at low Water. There is a third Port, called *George Town*, lately built at *Winyaw*, about fifty Miles North of *Charles Town*. Besides these Rivers already mentioned in *South Carolina*, are those of *Wateree*, *Santee*, *Colliton*, and *Combabee* Rivers.

THIS Country would produce Silk, *Produce.*
Wine and Oil, if properly cultivated: Samples of Silk have been brought from thence, equal to any we purchase in Foreign Countries; and Rice is so Plentiful, that 60,000 Barrels of Rice of 400 Weight each, have been exported in one Year, with 70,000 Deer Skins, 20,000 Barrels of Pitch, and 70,000 Barrels of Tar; whereby they reduced the Price of *Norway* Tar, from fifty Shillings a Barrel, to twelve Shillings; they also send Home annually, 2000 Barrels of Turpentine, and could send more, if there was a Demand for it. The *English* traffick with the Natives for Deer, Bear and Buffaloe Skins, for which they barter Guns, Gunpowder, Knives, Scissars, Looking-Glasses, Beads, some coarse Cloth, and Duffels. The *English* Traders carry these on Pack-Horses, sometimes 600 Miles into the Country, West of *Charles Town*, but most of the Trade is confined to the *Creek* and *Cherokee* Nations, which lie about 300 Miles from the Coast.

GEORGIA, the third Division of this *Georgia.*
Country, is situate between *Carolina*, and *Spanish*

Carolina. and Georgia. *Spanish Florida*; or rather, between the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*.

Savannah.

THE chief Towns are, 1. *Savannah*, built upon a Peninsula ten Miles within the Mouth of the River *Savannah*, by General *Oglethorpe*, in 1732.

Purrysburg.

2. *PURRYSBURG*, another Town situate on the same River, twenty Miles West of *Savannah*, stands in a pleasant, fruitful Plain, and is inhabited by a Colony of *Swiss*, who were carried thither by Monsieur *Purry*, at the Charge of the Trustees of *Georgia*.

Frederica.

3. *FREDERICA*, built on the Island of *St. Simon*, in the Mouth of the River *Alatamaha*: Here the *Spaniards* made a Descent, in 1742, but were obliged to retire by General *Oglethorpe*. There were several other Towns and Forts, built on the River *Alatamaha*, for a Barrier against the *Spanish Indians*, and to protect our Settlements in *Georgia* and *Carolina*; but after a great many thousand Pounds spent in fortifying and establishing this Colony, our Zeal seems to cool, and we suffer the Settlements on the River *Alatamaha* to be deserted, which we shall probably repent,

if ever there happens another Rupture between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*.

Carolina and Georgia.

GEORGIA is not a very fertile Country; but in one Respect, exceeds *Carolina*, and that is Indico, where they have considerable Crops of it. It did thrive formerly in *Carolina*, and some of the *British American* Islands; but we laid such a Tax upon it, that our People were compelled to discontinue the Cultivation of it: We have since laid out, it is said, 200,000*l.* annually with the *French* for the Purchase of Indico: But now we plant it again, the Duty on Importation of it being taken off.

THE new-built Towns in *Georgia* are formed into Parishes, the extent of each Parish being six Miles in Circumference. The Lands were afterwards divided into Shares among the Adventurers, and 300 Acres of Land, near each Town is common to all the Inhabitants.

THE *Indian* Towns belonging to the *Cherokee* Nation, under the Protection of the *British* Crown, are, 1. *Keowee*, situate 300 Miles West of *Charles Town*; and, 2. *Tanassie* their Capital, 150 Miles further West.

J A M A I C A.

American Islands.

Situation.

Face of the Country.

THE Island of *Jamaica* is situate in the *American* Sea, Part of the *Atlantick* Ocean, between 76 and 79 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 17 and 18 Degrees of North Latitude, 100 Miles South of *Cuba*, and 70 South-West of *Hispaniola*; the Form oval, or pretty near it, stretching from East to West, being about 140 Miles long and sixty broad. A Chain of Mountains runs the whole Length of the Island from East to West, denominated the *Blue Mountains*, the highest called *Monte Diaboli*. These Hills are rocky, and yet covered with Woods of tall and straight Timber. Most of the *Savannahs*, Plains, and Meadow Grounds, lie on the South Side of the Island. These

Savannahs, after the Seasons (that is, Rains) are very green and pleasant, but in a long Drought, are parched up.

American Islands.

ACCORDING to Sir *Hans Sloane*, there are more than 100 Rivers in the Island, but none navigable, falling precipitately from the Mountains, and discharging themselves into the Sea, either, on the North, or South, after a very short Course, and carrying down with them often great Stones, Pieces of Rock and Timber. Fresh Water is very scarce in dry Years in the *Savannahs*, at a Distance from Rivers and near the Sea, particularly at *Port-Royal*, the Well Water is brackish, and occasions Fluxes, which have carried off some Thousands of our Seamen. Their River Water tastes of Copper,

American
Islands.

Copper, and is not good unless it stands some Days and settles, before it is drank. There are some Springs and Rivers that petrify in their Course, and stop up the Channel. There is a Hot Bath at *Port-Morant*, near the East End of the Island, whose Waters are drank and bathed in as a Remedy for the Gripes, the common Disease of the Islanders. There are a great many Salt Springs under the Hills, about two Miles from the Sea, which uniting their Streams form a Salt River.

SALT is made here in Ponds, where-into the Sea, or Salt Water comes, and by the Heat of the Sun the Moisture being exhaled, leaves the Salt at Bottom, which is in great Plenty at the Salt Ponds about *Old Harbour*. The Salt is not Perfectly White, nor in small Grains, but in large Lumps, and has an Eye of Red in it, as some *Sal Gemmae*, I have seen, says Dr. *Sloane*, come from *Spain*, or what comes from the Island of *Salt Tortuga*, near the Main of *America*, which is here reckoned the stronger and better Salt.

LAGUNAS, or great Ponds, there are many here, one whereof, *Riottoa Pond*, receives a great deal of Water by a River, which yet has no visible Rivulet or Discharge, runs from it.

SOME Rivers in the Mountains arise above, and go under Ground again, in a great many Places: *Rio d'Oro*, particularly, falls under, and rises above Ground, three or four Times; and so it is in many others.

AT *Abraham's Plantation*, on the North Side, is a River which has stopped its own Course, by letting a Settlement fall, and petrifying its own Bottom.

IT is ordinary to have Cataracts, or Cascades, in Rivers among the Mountains, fifty or sixty Feet high.

THIS Island being several Degrees within the Tropick; has the Trade Wind continually there, which is on the South Side of the Island called the Sea Breeze. It comes about eight o'Clock in the Morning, and increases or freshens till Twelve in the Day, and then, as the Sun grows lower, so it decreases, till there is none at Four in the Evening. About Eight in the

Winds.

American
Islands.

Evening, begins the Land Breeze, blowing four Leagues into the Sea, and continues increasing till Twelve at Night, and decreases again till Four, when there is no more of it. This Course generally holds true. The Sea Breeze now and then is more violent than at other Times, as at New or Full Moon, and encroaches very much on the Land Winds, or the Norths, when they reign, viz. in the Months of *December*, *January*, and *February*, when they blow over the Ridge of Mountains with Violence, and hinder the Sea Breeze, which blows stronger and longer near the Sea, as at *Port Royal*, or *Passage Fort*, than it does within Land, as at *St Jago de la Vega*, or *Spanish Town*, as contrariwise, the Land Wind blows, harder at the Town, than at *Passage Fort*, or *Port Royal*.

As the Trade Wind, between the Tropicks, comes not directly from the East, but varies from the North-East to the South-East, according to the Place and Position of the Sun; so the Sea Breeze here has the like Variation, not coming always from the same Point; on the contrary, the Land Winds, or Breezes, come always from the Ridge of Hills, and from the same Point of them; and this holds both on the North and South Sides of this Island. In Valleys amongst the Mountains, the Sea Breeze, or Land Breeze, has seldom any great Influence, but the North Winds very much prostrating great Trees.

THE Land Wind blowing at Night, and the Sea Breeze in the Day-Time, no Shipping can come into the Port, except in the Day, nor go out, but soon after Break of Day.

THE Norths come in, when the Sun is near the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and so farthest off Southerly. This North is a very cold and unhealthy Wind; it is more violent in the Night, because it then has the additional Force of the Land Wind with it. It checks the Growth of Canes, and all Vegetables, on the North Side of the Island, but is hindered by the Ridge of Mountains from shewing much of its Fury on the South, where it seldom rains with this Wind.

American
Islands.

THE South Winds bring the most lasting Rains or Seasons. No Rains from the Land are lasting on the South Side of this Island,

As at Sea in the Trade Winds, one meets with Tornadoes, so at Land here sometimes will be a violent West, directly contrary to the Trade Wind; but this happens seldom, and is soon over.

THE Sea Breeze, when it blows hard, is thought to hinder the Rain from coming to the Plains, it for the most Part then raining on the Hills. On this Account it is, that there are in the Mountains many Springs and Rivers, and few or none in the Plains; and this is likewise the Cause why there is never any Want of Water in the Rivers coming from them through the Plains; and likewise, that sometimes Rivers suffer very great Increase and Inundations in the Plains, when no Rain has fallen in the Places where such Inundations appear.

Earthquakes.

EARTHQUAKES, as they are frequent in *Hispaniola*, where they have formerly thrown down the Town of *St. Domingo*, so they are too common here, says Sir *Hans Sloane*. The Inhabitants expect one every Year, and some of them think they follow their great Rains. One happened on *Sunday*, the 19th of *February*, 1688, about eight in the Morning. I found in a Chamber, one Story high, the Cabinets, and several other Moveables on the Floor, to reel as if People had raised the Foundation of the House. It came by Shocks; there were three of them with a little Pause between; it lasted about a Minute in all, and there was a small Noise accompanied it. It was felt all over the Island about the same Time, some Houses being cracked and near ruined, and very few escaped some Injury. The People were in great Consternation, and the Ships in *Port Royal Harbour* felt it. It was observed, that the Ground rose like the Sea in Waves, as the Earthquake passed along; but this was nothing to the Earthquake which happened at *Port Royal*, in the Year 1692, when that Town was almost swallowed up by one.

• THUNDER is heard almost every Day

VOL. II.

in the Mountains with the Rains there; so that any Person in the Plains may hear it as well as see the Rain. It does not so ordinarily accompany those Rains that come from the Sea, although when it does, it is very violent, and has on the several Substances it meets with, either, animate, or inanimate, the same Effects as follow Thunder in *Europe*.

LIGHTNING, for the most Part, precedes Thunder in this Island, as elsewhere, and if it be fair Weather, especially in the hottest Seasons, it lightens almost all Night, first in one Part of the Sky or Horizon out of some Clouds, and then out of others opposite to them, as it were answering one another, as it happens often in the Summer in *England*, &c. and gives People of Fancy Occasion to foretel strange Wars, &c. when they please, making their Apparition in the Air, Soldiers in *Battalia*, &c.

FROST or SNOW are never seen in this hot Climate, but sometimes Hail, and that very large, of which, during, my being here, says the Doctor, I saw one Instance; it comes with very great Norths, which reach with great Violence to the South Side, and throw down every Thing before them.

THE Dews here are so great within Land, that the Water drops from the Leaves of Trees in the Morning, as if it had rained. One riding in the Night, will find his Cloaths, Hair, &c. very wet in a small Time: but there are few if any Fogs in the Plains, or Sandy Places near the Sea: The Rains here are violent and the Drops very large.

ACCORDING to the different Positions of Places, so the Rains are more or less violent, and come at different Times; but generally speaking, the two great rainy Seasons are in *May* and *October*, in which Months, at New or Full Moon, they begin and continue Day and Night for a whole Fortnight; so that the Earth in all level Places, is laid under Water for some Inches, and it becomes loose for a great many Inches deep, and consequently the Roads are almost unpassable. In the Town of *St. Jago de la Vega*, in those rainy Seasons,

American
Islands.

sons, I was forced to ride on Horseback (says Dr. Sloane) although but from Door to Door, to visit the Sick: And these Seasons, as they are called, from their being fit to plant in, are generally so over the whole Island; though they are much altered in their Time and Violence of late Years, which arises from the clearing much of the Country of Wood.

IN the Month of *January* is likewise expected a Season of Rain, but this is not so constant nor so violent as the other two; and, probably, may come from the violent Norths, at that Time passing over the Mountains with Part of their Rains with them.

Divisions of
the Island.

Towns.

St. Jago.

THE Island is divided into fourteen Parishes, or Precincts. They have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. *St. Jago de la Vega*, or *Spanish Town*. 2. *Kingston*. 3. *Port Passage*; and, 4. That of *Port Royal*.

ST. Jago de la Vega, or *Spanish Town*, is pleasantly situated in a fine Plain upon the River *Cobre*, which falls into a Bay of the Sea that forms the Harbour of *Port Royal*, about seven Miles below. It consists of 800 or 1000 Houses, and is the Capital of the Island; for here the Governor resides, and the General Assembly and Courts of Justice are held; this was the Capital of the Island also, when in Possession of the *Spaniard*; and then it was much larger and more magnificent than at present, containing as it is said, 2000 Houses, besides several fine Churches and Monasteries, which were laid in Ashes by the Soldiers, when it was taken by the *English*.

Kingston.

KINGSTON is a Port-Town, situate on the North Side of the Bay of *Port Royal*, ten or twelve Miles South-East, of *St. Jago*, and since the repeated Misfortune of the Town of *Port Royal*, is become a large and populous Place, much frequented by Merchants and Sea-faring Men.

Port Passage.

PORT PASSAGE is a Sea-Port Town, situate at the Mouth of the River *Cobre*, seven Miles South-East of *St. Jago*, and obtained its Name from being the greatest Thoroughfare in the Island, at least between *Port Royal*, and the City of

St. Jago de la Vega. The Town is not large, but consists chiefly of Houses of Entertainment, and being a considerable Pass has a Fort erected for its Defence.

PORT ROYAL, before it was destroyed by an Earthquake, in the Year 1692, is thus described by Mr. Blome.

IT was situated on the South-East Part of the Island, at the Extremity of a long Slip or Point of Land, running Westerly about twelve Miles from the main Island, having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North, well defended by several Forts and Platforms of Guns. The Harbour is about three Leagues broad in most Places, and so deep that a Ship of 700 Tons may lay her Side on the Shore, and load and unload at their Pleasure; nor does there want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

THE Point of Land on which the Town stood was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a loose Sand that afforded neither Grass, Stones, Fresh Water, Trees, or any Thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodness and Security of the Harbour.

IT contained above 1500 Houses, and was so populous, and so much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houses were as dear rented as in the well-traded Streets of *London*. This was the Condition of *Port Royal*, when Mr. Blome wrote in the Year 1688; but this unfortunate Town has been almost totally destroyed three Times in our Memory: First, in the Year 1692, by an Earthquake. Secondly, in the Year 1702, by a Fire; and, Thirdly, in the Year 1722, by a violent Storm and Inundation of the Sea.

IT was on the Seventh of *June*, 1692, the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes destroyed most of the Town. The Earth opened and swallowed up Abundance of Houses and People; the Water gushed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps; but some of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafter of Houses, and were afterwards saved by Boats; several Ships were cast away in the Harbour;

American
Islands.

Harbour; and the *Swan* Frigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the sinking Houses, and did not however overset, but afforded a Retreat to some Hundreds of People, who saved their Lives upon her. Major *Kelley*, who was in the Town at this Time, says, the Earth opened and shut very quick in some Places, and he saw several People sink down to the Middle, and others appeared with their Heads just above Ground, and were squeezed to Death. The Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became, in a Minute's Time, as red, and as hot, as an Oven. The Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and at the same Time, dreadful Noises were heard under the Earth. The principal Streets, which lay next the Key, with large Ware-Houses, and stately Brick Buildings upon them, were all sunk. Part of the Town, however, was left standing on a Neck of Land, which run into the Sea; at the Extremity whereof, stood the Castle, which was shattered, but not demolished. The Water of the Harbour, says another Writer, rose on a sudden with huge Waves, and drove most of the Ships from their Anchors; and immediately the Sea retired again 200 or 300 Yards, leaving the Fish dry upon the Land, but returned in less than two Minutes, and overflowed Part of the Shore. After the first great Shock, as many People as could, got on Board the Ships left in the Harbour, not daring to venture on shore for some Weeks after, the Shocks still continuing. It is computed 1500 People were lost in the Earthquake, and as many more by Sicknefs, supposed to be occasioned by the noisome Vapours, that proceeded from the Openings of the Earth.

THE Earthquake was general, all over the Island, and the Noise in the Mountains so terrible, that many of the Fugitive Slaves, that had run away thither, returned to their Masters. Two Mountains which lay between *St. Jago*, and *Sixteen-Mile Walk*, joined together and stopped the Current of the River, so that it overflowed several Woods and Savannahs. On the North Side of the Island, above 1000

Acres were sunk, with the Houses and People in them; the Place appearing for some Time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up; but no Signs of Houses were to be seen. At *Yellows*, a great Mountain split, and destroyed several Plantations, with the People on them; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it was formerly. The Houses were in general thrown down, or damaged all over the Island; and it is computed, that 3000 People were killed, with those that were lost in *Port Royal*.

THE Town being rebuilt near the Place By Fire. where the former stood, was a second Time destroyed by Fire, on the Ninth of *January*, 1702-3; every House was consumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts, and Magazine, were left standing. Whereupon the Government looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitants to remove to *Kingston*, on the opposite Side of the Harbour, and there the Courts and Offices were ordered to be held, that used to be held at *Port Royal*. However, this was found to be so commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People, some Time afterwards, ventured to rebuild it a second Time.

IT was a third Time destroyed by a Storm, and Inundation of the Sea, on the Twenty-eighth of *August*, 1712, of which we received the following Account, in a Letter from *Jamaica*.

THE Sea being raised by the Violence of the Wind to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its antient Bounds, and on a sudden overflowed a large Track of Land; carrying away, with an irresistible Fury, Men, Houses, Cattle, and every Thing that stood in its Way: And in this Calamity, the unfortunate Town of *Port Royal*, had its full Share. I want Words to give you a just Description of the Horror of that Scene, which we, the unfortunate Sufferers, beheld, when the Sea broke in upon us from all Quarters, with an impetuous Force, concurring with the Violence of the Wind to cut off all Hopes of Safety; for we had no other Choice, but to perish in the Waters, if we fled from our Houses,

American
Islands.

By an Inundation.

American
Islands.

Houses, or of being buried under the Ruins, if we remained in them. In this dreadful Suspence, we were held for several Hours, for the Storm began about Eight in the Morning, and did not sensibly abate, till between Twelve and One; during which Time the Wind and Sea together demolished a considerable Part of the Town, laid the Church even with the Ground, destroyed above 120 of the White Inhabitants, and 150 Slaves; and ruined all the Store-Houses, with the Goods and Merchandize in them. The Situation of the Place, it being surrounded on all Sides with the Sea, rendered it more exposed than any other, to the Fury of this Element; for our only Defence against the Sea, is a great Wall running all along the Eastern Side of the Town, where we used to apprehend most Danger. This Wall is raised above nine Feet above the Surface of the Water, and is above seven Feet thick, and for twenty Years had proved a sufficient Security to the Town; but in this Storm is broke over the Wall with such a Force, as nothing was able to withstand. Two or three Rows of Houses, that run parallel to the Wall, were entirely washed away; among which the Church, a handsome Building, and very strong, was so perfectly demolished, that scarce one Stone was left upon another. Great Part of the Castle also was thrown down, though it was of a prodigious Thickness, and founded upon a Rock, and the whole Fortrefs was in the utmost Danger, the Sea breaking over the Walls, which stood thirty Feet high above the Water.

In the highest streets in the Town, most remote from the Sea, the Water was five Feet deep, and so rapid, that the strongest Man could not stem it; so that we were obliged to keep in our upper Rooms, though we were in danger of perishing every Minute by the Fall of the Houses, which shook in a very terrible Manner, and the Roofs were generally blown off.

THE Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant Ships riding in the Harbour, most of which had taken in their full Freight,

and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Vessel in the Harbour, besides four sail of Men of War, and these had all their Masts and Rigging blown away; but the most sensible Proof of the irresistible Force of the Storm, was the vast Quantities of Stones, that were thrown over the Town Wall; of which such a prodigious Number were forced over, that 100 Negroes were employed six Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea, some of them being so large, that nine or ten Men could not heave one of them back again over the Wall. I am sensible this Part of the Relation will seem strange; but I doubt not will obtain your Belief, when I affirm it to you for a certain Truth.

THE Town of *Kingston* also received great Damage, abundance of Houses being blown down there, and many more shattered and uncovered; abundance of rich Goods were spoiled by Rain, which fell at the same Time, and some People were killed. And all the Vessels which rode in *Kingston* Harbour, which were between forty and fifty Sail, were either driven on Shore, or overfet and sunk, abundance of Seamen lost, and some large Ships, with all their Loading, were thrown upon dry Land. The Damage which the Trading Part of the Island has sustained, by the Loss of their Shipping and Goods, is not to be expressed. And the Planting Interest has shared in the Calamity, by the Loss of their Dwelling-Houses, Sugar-Works, and otherwise; and had the Fury of the Storm lasted much longer, universal Ruin must have ensued.

THIS Island produces Sugar Canes, Co-Produces, Nuts, of which Chocolate is made, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Cocoa-Tree, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle-Pear-Woods for Dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod Pepper, or Piemonto, Drugs, such as Guaiacum, China-Root, Sarsaparilla, Cassia-Fistula, Tamarinds, Venellas, Gums and Roots, used in Medicines and Surgery.

HERE grows the Manchineel-Tree, which bears a beautiful, but poisonous Apple, and the Mahogany, the Timber and Planks

American
Islands.

American
Islands.

Planks of which, both are now in great Esteem with us; and they have the like Forest-Trees, as are found on the Continent of *America*, in the same Climate. Their Animals also are the same as on the neighbouring Continent.

Trade.

THE Planters and Merchants of *Jamaica* have represented to the Court of *England*, that they lie under very great Discouragements in point of Trade: And, 1. They complain of the Decrease of the People. 2. That they are, of late Years, deprived of the most beneficial Branch of their Trade, *viz.* the carrying of Negroes and dry Goods to the *Spanish* Coast. 3. A further Discouragement to their Trade, is the Hostilities committed by the *Spaniards*, who seize every Ship they can overcome. 4. That their cutting of Logwood in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, is likewise interrupted, though actually Part of his Majesty's Territories. 5. The low Value of their Produce, which they ascribe to the great Improvement the *French* make in their Sugar Colonies, who are enabled to under-sell them, by the lowness of their Duties. 6. The Trade carried on from *Ireland*, and the Northern Colonies, to the *French* and *Dutch* Islands and Colonies, where they pay no Duties, and are supplied with Goods at an easier Rate. The Northern Colonies, which export great Quantities of Provisions and Goods to *Jamaica*, and other Sugar Islands, insist upon being paid in Bullion, which they carry to *Hispaniola*, and other *French* Islands; and there purchase Sugar, Rum, and Tobacco, with the Treasure they receive at *Jamaica*, &c. 7. They observe, that the Cocoa (Chocolate) Nut, which was heretofore one of the principal Commodities of the Island, is now lost, by the heavy Duties that were laid upon it, and probably their Sugar, Rum, Ginger, &c. must have the same Fate, if not timely remedied. And as they had now began to plant Coffee, they hoped for a Bounty to encourage that Plantation, on their sending it to *England*; at least, that there might be no Duties laid upon it.

SINCE which Representation, there has been an Act passed, for laying high Duties

VOL. II.

upon all Commodities, carried from the *French* and *Dutch* Settlements, to the Northern Colonies; but this has not been found sufficient to prevent that Practice, which has occasioned the Sugar Colonies to apply themselves to the Parliament again for a Redress of this Grievance.

THE Food of the Inhabitants of *Jamaica*, is generally such as in *England*, namely, Beef, Pork, and Fish, Flour, Pease, salted Flesh and Fish, sent from the *British* Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Masters feed, but, according to Sir *Hans Sloane*, they are obliged to furnish their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of Salt Beef, Pork or Fish, every Week, besides Cassavi Bread, Yams, and Potatoes.

THERE are in the Savannas great plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, though it be salted; and fresh Beef is ready to corrupt, in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning, therefore, just before Day, and by Seven o'Clock the Markets for Fresh Meat are over.

TURTLE, or Tortoises, Part of their Food, are of several Sorts; those of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conche, or Shell Fish, and are very good Victuals; these are eaten by abundance of People, especially of the poorer Sort of the Island.

THE Manatee (Sea Cow) is taken in this Island very often, in calm Bays by the *Indians*; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating. Besides these ordinary Provisions, the Raccoon, a small Quadruped, is eaten: Rats are likewise sold by the Dozen, and when they have been bred amongst the Sugar Canes, are eaten by the Negroes, as are Snakes, or Serpents, and Cassia, a Sort of Worms.

THE most common drink is Water, and reckoned the most wholesome by many, amongst whom I am one (says Dr. *Sloane*) and he seems to recommend the Drinking a Draught every Morning. *Madeira* Wine hath this particular Quality, different from *French* Wines, and all others that are brought hither; that it keeps bet-

9 D

ter

American
Islands.

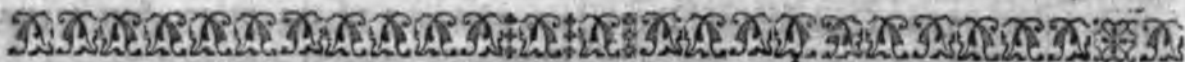
ter in a hot Place, or exposed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines must be kept cool here, and if you do not, they turn sour in a short Time. Cyder, Beer, and Ale, are also brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from *England*, but do not keep well.

Government

THIS and all the other Governments, in the *British American* Islands, are Royal Governments. The King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Representatives are chosen by the Freemen; and these Assemblies make Laws, but they must be confirmed by the Court of *England*.

THIS Island being discovered by *Columbus*, in 1593, the *Spaniards* possessed it, until the Admirals *Pen* and *Venable*, in 1656, were commanded by *Cromwell* to invade *Hispaniola*, and not succeeding there, made a Descent on *Jamaica*, and reduced the whole Island: which Conquest was confirmed to *Great-Britain* by a subsequent Treaty: But many of the *Spanish* Negroes retiring to the Mountains, maintained their Ground there; and being joined by several other Fugitives from the *English* Plantations, since, became very formidable; nor could they be subdued, though some Veteran Troops were sent over to the Assistance of the Planters:

But the last Governor, *Trelawny*, entering into a Treaty with them, it was agreed they should remain an Independent State, and be governed by their own Magistrates, on Condition they should harbour no more Fugitives. They live now in a very friendly Manner with the *English*, and in case of an Invasion, it is presumed, would contribute greatly to the Defence of the Island: But I find others of Opinion, that these Negroes are not yet to be trusted, which is the Reason, that some of the best Lands in the Island, which lie in their Neighbourhood, are not cultivated. There are still upwards of a Million of Acres, fit for Sugar Plantations, in *Jamaica*, that are not broken up, which some ascribe to the Want of of White People, insinuating, that six or seven overgrown Planters, have monopolized most Part of the fruitful Lands, and suffer them to lie fallow, rather than admit other Planters to settle here, and share the Profits of the Sugar Manufacture with them, which is the principal Reason Sugars are so dear. It is suggested also, that there are so few White People in the Island, (if a Rupture should happen with any other power) the *English* will not long be able to defend their Possession of this the most Valuable Island of *British America*.

American
Islands.Negroes, an
Independent
State.Four Millions
of Acres in
Jamaica un-
cultivated.

BARBADOES ISLAND.

British Ame-
rican Islands.
Barbadoes.
Situation.

THE Island of *Barbadoes*, the most valuable of the *British American* Islands, next to that of *Jamaica*, is situate in 59 Degrees of West Longitude, and 13 Degrees of North Latitude, being of a triangular Figure, and about seventy Miles in Circumference, generally a plain level Country, and no Hills high enough to stop the Trade-Winds, as in *Jamaica*, and scarce any Wood upon it. The Wood there was upon it, when first Planted, is all cut down, to make Room for Plantations of Sugar. They receive their Corn as

well as salted Flesh and Fish, either from the Northern Colonies, or from *Ireland*. There is not a Stream in the Island, that deserves the Name of a River, but their Well Water is good all over the Island, and they do not dig deep for it. They have no secure Harbour in the Island; the best is that of *Bridge Town*, the Capital, in *Carlisle Bay*, on the South-West Part of the Island, and that will not secure the Shipping from Hurricanes, which happen usually, the latter End of the Summer, but not so often here as in the other *Caribbee* Islands;

British Ame-
rican Islands.Bridge Town
the Capital.

Hurricanes,

British Ame-
rican Islands.

Islands; but when they do, all Ships get out into the open Sea, or they must expect to be dashed to Pieces on the Shore; and their Sugar Works, at Land, suffer very much by them, frequently.

Air and Sea-
sons.

THEY have usually fine serene Weather, their Rains or Seasons happen when the Sun is vertical, though their Heats are more tolerable than under the same Parallel on the Continent, as they are surrounded by the Sea, and the Trade-Winds constantly refreshing them. These encrease as the Sun advances in Height, and abate as the Sun declines. Their Produce and Manufactures, are chiefly Sugar, Rum, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger and Piemento. Their Fruits, Oranges, Citrons, Limes, Pomegranates, Pine-Apples, Guavas, Plantains, Coco-Nuts, Indian Figs, Prickle Pears, Melons, and other Garden Stuff, and from them we receive the finest Strong Waters, called Citron-Water, and *Barbadoes* Waters, that are to be met with any where. Their Horses and other Cattle are imported from the Northern Colonies; but there are not many of these, there being very little Fodder for them. The Number of White People in the Island has been calculated at 40,000 formerly, but they are said to be not much more than Half that Number at present, though their Negro Slaves are said to amount to above 100,000. Their Militia consists of 2500 Horse, and about 3000 Foot; the Men of Substance are all Colonels, Captains, or Commission Officers.

Produce.

Forces.

Government.

As to the Civil Power, this is a Royal Government, as are all the rest of the *American* Islands, where the King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Assembly of Estates are elected by the Freemen, which may be deemed their House of Commons; there are a great many *Irish* Families, or People of *Irish* Extraction on the Island.

Revolutions.

THE Property of this Island was first granted to James, Earl of *Carlisle*, by King *Charles I.* in the first Year of his Reign, in 1625, of whom several Gentlemen purchased Plantations, and endeavoured to raise Tobacco on them, which not turning to Account, they tried Cotton and Indigo, which yielded them a consider-

able profit. There was not much Sugar planted, till the Year 1647, when Colonel *Modisford*, Colonel *Drax*, Colonel *Walrond*, and several other Cavaliers, finding they could not live easily in *England*, under the Usurper, transported themselves to *Barbadoes*, and Colonel *Drax* soon raised an Estate of 7 or 8000*l.* per Annum, by his Sugar-Works, and married the Earl of *Carlisle's* Daughter, then Proprietor of the Island; which was divided into four Circuits, and eleven Parishes, each Parish being authorized to send two Members to the House of Representatives.

THE Numbers of the Inhabitants have been much lessened by contagious Distempers, not unlike the Plague; but the Oppressions of some of their Governors have been equally grievous.

St. LUCIA.

THE Island of *St. Lucia*, one of the *Caribbees*, is situate seventy Miles North-West of *Barbadoes*, and thirty Miles South of *Martinico*, being about twenty-two Miles in Length, and eleven in Breadth, some Part of it hilly; but the greatest Part of it a rich Soil, well watered with Rivulets, and furnished with Timber, and hath several good Bays and commodious Harbours. To this Island the *English* of *Barbadoes* have constantly resorted to cut Timber, and furnish themselves with other Necessaries they wanted; and the *English* looking upon themselves as Proprietors of it, the Crown of *Great-Britain* have constantly included it in the Commission of the Governor of *Barbadoes*; and in the Year 1722, the late King *George* made a Grant of it to the Duke of *Montague*, to plant it, and send Colonies thither, who thereupon sent several Ships, provided to make a Settlement there, under the Convoy of one of the King's Men of War; but the *French* raised a superior Force in the Island of *Martinico*, invaded *St. Lucia*, and drove the *English* Planters from thence, who were thereby ruined, and the Duke of *Montague* lost all the Expence he had been at in this Expedition, amounting to 40,000*l.* at least. However the Court of *England* did not think fit to resent the

Injury,

British Ame-
rican Islands.

Injury, or indeed take any Notice of it; though this Island, it is acknowledged on all Hands, would have been of great Advantage to *England*, if it had been planted and fortified: No Armament could have been carried on by the *French* at *Martinico* against *Barbadoes*, or any of the *English* *Caribbee* Islands, but must have been known immediately at *St. Lucia*, and Time given them to prepare for their Defence, or a Diversion made by the Islands of *Barbadoes* and *St. Lucia* in their Favour.

St. Vincent.

THE Island of *St. Vincent* is situate ninety Miles West of *Barbadoes*, and with *St. Lucia* used to be comprehended in the Governor of *Barbadoes*'s Commission: But the *French* drove the Planters, sent over by the Duke of *Montague*, from this Island, also, and have, since the Treaty of *Aix*, fortified it against us, though they were pleased, at that Treaty, to call it a Neutral Island, as they did *Dominica*, which they have fortified also. This Island lies 30 Miles North of *Martinico*.

Tobago.

TOBAGO also was claimed by them, and they were about to plant it; but it is said, not finding it for their Purpose, they have abandoned it again. This Island is situate 120 Miles South of *Barbadoes*, the People whereof frequently visit it for Wood, and if it was cultivated would produce Sugar, and every Thing else the other Islands produce. The Reason the *English* removed from thence was, because the *Indians*, from *Caribbiana*, or *Terra Firma*, used to make Descents here, and disturb their Plantations. The *English* still continue to import Wood from *Tobago*.

Dominica.

DOMINICA, so called by the *Spaniards*, from its being discovered on a Sunday, is situate about thirty Miles North of *Martinico*, and is another of those Islands which the *French* called a Neutral Island at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, but have since fortified with a Design to keep it.

Barbuda.

BARBUDA is situate in 18 Degrees North Latitude, about 15 Leagues North of *Antego*, being about 20 Miles in Length, and 12 in Breadth. It produces the same Fruits as the rest of the *Caribbees*, but the Inhabitants, instead of cultivating Sugar-Canes, apply themselves to breeding of

Cattle and raising Provisions, for which they meet with a very good Market at *Barbadoes*, and the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands. This is the Property of the *Codrington* Family, who have a great Number of Negroes in this Island, as well as in *Barbadoes*, and it was their Ancestor, Colonel *Christopher Codrington*, Governor and Captain-General of the Island of *Barbadoes*, who dying in the Year 1710, gave and devised two Plantations in *Barbadoes*, and also Part of the Island of *Barbuda*, of the Value of 2000*l. per Annum*, and upwards, to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel; partly for the Instruction of Negroes in the Christian Religion in *Barbadoes*, and the rest of the *Caribbees*, and partly for the erecting and endowing a College in the Island of *Barbadoes*, for Propagating the Christian Religion, and teaching the liberal Arts, particularly Physick and Surgery: And a College has accordingly been erected there by the Society, in Pursuance of the Donor's Will; for which unparalleled Benefaction, his Name will ever be gratefully remembered by all good Christians.

ANGUILLA, the most Northerly of all the *Caribbee* Islands belonging to the *English*, lies in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, twenty Leagues North-East of *St. Christopher's*, and is about ten Leagues long and three broad. There is very little Sugar raised in this Island, the Inhabitants applying themselves to feeding of Cattle, planting *Indian* Corn, and other Kinds of Husbandry.

THE Islands of *Antego*, *St. Christopher's*, *Nevis*, and *Montserrat*, lying near together, are usually subjected to the same Governor.

ANTEGO is situate in 61 Degrees of West Longitude, and 17 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, being of a circular Form, and about sixty Miles in Circumference. The chief Towns are *St. John's*, situate on the Harbour of *St. John's* in the North-West Part of the Island, and *Palmouth*, which lies on a Bay on the South Side of the Island. They raise a great Quantity of Sugar here, but the Scarcity of fresh Water, and the Unhealthfulness of the Climate, make it not so desirable

British Ame-
rican Islands.St. Christo-
pher's.

Nevis.

Montserrat.

Governor Ma-
thews's Ac-
count of the
Caribbee
Islands.

as it would otherwise be. They were al-
so lately in great Danger of being massa-
cred by their Negroes, the Plot being dis-
covered but very little before the Time it
was to have been executed.

ST. Christopher's is situated in 17 De-
grees odd Minutes North Latitude, twen-
ty Leagues West of *Antego*, to which the
celebrated *Christopher Columbus* gave his
Christian Name. It is about twenty Miles
in Length, and seven in Breadth, an ex-
ceeding pleasant Island, having high Moun-
tains in the Middle of it, and declining
every Way to the Sea Side. It is watered
with Rivulets from the Hills, and has some
hot Springs in it, as well as others, and
produces great Quantities of Sugar, besides
Cotton, Ginger, and Indico.

NEVIS is situated two or three Leagues
South-East of *St. Christopher's*, being about
six Leagues in Circumference, and pro-
duces Sugar also, in Proportion to its Di-
mensions.

MONTSERRAT was so named by
the *Spaniards* from a Mountain in it, re-
sembling that of *Montserrat* in *Catalonia*,
and is situated about ten or twelve Leagues
South-West of *Antego*. It has been
computed by some, that there are in
Antego, 10,000 White Inhabitants, in
St. Christopher's 6000, in *Nevis*, 3000,
and in *Montserrat* 4000, and, at least,
three Times as many Negroes; but this
Calculation, is, by others, said to be much
too large.

A LATE Governor of the *Caribbee*
Islands (Lieutenant General *Mathews*) gives
the following short Account of them.

ST. Christopher's was formerly jointly
possessed by the *English* and *French*, but
by the Treaty of Peace made at *Utrecht*,
in 1713, the whole Island was yielded
to the *English*. It is about twenty-two
Miles long, and its greatest Breadth is not
much above seven Miles. The Middle
Part is so full of Hills, that there are but
24000 Acres of Land fit for Sugar. They
make, *Communibus Annis*, 10,000 Boucaux
(Hogheads) of Sugar. *Nevis* is about
twenty-four Miles in Circuit, *Montserrat*
about eighteen, and *Antego* about forty-
five. They compute at *Antego* 70,000 Acres

of Land in all; and they make, *Communi-
bus Annis*, 16,000 Hogheads of Su-
gar, there, 6000 at *Nevis*, and 2500 at
Montserrat.

THE Militia is regulated thus: In these
Islands, a Regiment of Foot containing
about 700 or 800 Men, a Troop of Horse
of 220 Men, and another of about 120
Dragoons. There are several Forts, but
that called *Souphrier*, or *Brimstone Hill*, at
St. Christopher's, is now finished, and said to
be impregnable. It is well provided with
Cistern Water, and has a large Well dug
in it. There is a Regiment of Foot in
these Islands, viz. five Companies at *Ante-
go*, two at *St. Christopher's*, two at *Ne-
vis*, and one at *Montserrat*. The Forti-
fications of *Monks Hill* at *Antego* are now
finished, and the Governor General of the
Caribbees resides in this Island, because it
is by Nature and Art the strongest of all
the Islands, though it is not very health-
ful, and they had lately scarce any fresh
Water, but what they saved during the
Rains. But I am assured they have now
discovered fresh Water in several Parts of
the Island.

GREAT Disputes have happened be-
tween the *British* Sugar Islands and the
Northern Colonies, which were, at length,
brought before the Parliament of *England*.
The Sugar Colonies complained, that the
Northern Colonies supplied the *French*,
Dutch, and other Foreign Islands, with
Cattle, Timber, and Provisions of all Kinds,
without which, those Islands could not
well subsist, and that they took Sugar,
Rum, and other Produce of the *French*,
&c. in Return, in Consequence where-
of the *English* Islands lost their Trade,
and could not dispose of their Sugar and
Rum, the Northern Colonies being sup-
plied by the *French*, &c. with those Ar-
ticles. To this the Northern Colonies
answered, that the *British* Sugar Colonies
could not take off Half their Produce, and
it would be hard to restrain them from
selling their Produce to Foreigners, when
the *English* Islands could not take off their
Goods: But, at length, the Sugar Islands
obtained an Act of Parliament, requiring
that all Foreign Sugar and Rum, carried

from

British Ame-
rican Islands.

from any Foreign Plantation to the Northern Colonies, should be charged with an extraordinary Duty. But this does not do the *British* Sugar Islands much Service. The Northern Colonies having such an extensive Coast, that it is impossible to hinder Smugglers running the Goods of Foreigners in upon them.

Protest in Re-
lation to the
Fortifications
of the Sugar
Islands.

ANOTHER Dispute happened in Parliament, concerning the State of the Fortifications in the *British* Plantations; but when it was proposed, that a Committee should be appointed to take the Security of the Plantations into their Consideration, it passed in the Negative; to which several noble Lords dissented for the following Reasons.

1. BECAUSE we apprehend that the Power proposed to be given to the Committee, was not only expedient, but absolutely necessary, since (by the Account given by several Lords who attended the Committee, and contradicted by none) it appeared to the House, that from the Information of Merchants of undoubted Credit, *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, and the *Leeward Islands*, were in so defenceless and miserable a Condition, that they might be taken in twenty-four Hours, and we conceive that such imminent Danger of these valuable Possessions, required an immediate and minute Examination, in order to discover the Causes and Nature of the Danger, and to apply proper and adequate Remedies.

2. BECAUSE we conceive that the chief Reason urged in the Debate against this Inquiry, is the strongest Argument imaginable for it, viz. That it might discover the Weakness of these Islands in the present critical Juncture of Affairs, and invite our Enemies to invade them: Whereas we think, that this critical Juncture calls upon us to put our Possessions in a State of Defence and Security on all Events; and since we cannot suppose that their present defenceless Condition is unknown to those Powers, who are the most likely to take the Advantage of it, we apprehend it to be both prudent and necessary, that those Powers should at the same Time know, that the Care and Attention of this House

was employed for providing for their Security: We conceive likewise, that such an Argument may tend to debar a House of Parliament from looking into any of our Affairs, either Foreign or Domestic: If in any Transaction at any Time, there shall appear to have been a weak, treacherous, or negligent Management, the Directors will never fail to lay hold of that Argument to stop any Parliamentary Enquiry, and the Fear of discovering a National Weakness may be urged only to prevent the Detection of a Ministerial Negligence.

3. BECAUSE we have found by Experience, that we can never be too attentive to the Preservation of the Possessions and Dependencies of this Kingdom, since Treaties alone will not bind those Powers, who from the Proximity of their Situations, from favourable Opportunities, or other Inducements, may be tempted to attack or invade them. But the Interposition of a *British* Parliament will be more expected, and more effectual than the occasional Expedients of fluctuating and variable Negotiations, which in former Times have often been more adapted to the present Necessities of the Minister, than the real Honour and lasting Security of the Nation.

4. BECAUSE we apprehend the debarring this House from any Enquiry into the Conduct of Ministers for the Time past, or from giving their Advice in Matters of great Concern to the Publick for the Time to come, tends to destroy the very Being of this House, and of consequence the whole Frame of our Constitution: And how melancholy a View must it be to all his Majesty's Subjects to see the private Property of so many Particulars, and so advantageous a Trade to the Whole, refused to be brought under the Inspection of this House; and yet (as far as it appears to us) totally neglected by the Administration. And we are the more surprized to find this Backwardness with Regard to the Interest of our Colonies, since we are persuaded that the Balance of Trade is at present against us in most Parts of the World, and only compensated in some Degree by what we gain by our *West-India* Trade: Neither can we allow, that they

British Ame-
rican Islands.

British American Islands.

they ought to be left to look after themselves, since they have a Right to claim even more than the Protection of their Mother Country, by the great Wealth they annually transmit to it, and the great Duties they pay to the Increase of the Publick Funds and the Civil List: And we are fully convinced, that if this beneficial Trade should once be lost, it will be irrecoverably lost, to the infinite Damage of this Kingdom: for though the Islands should be restored to us afterwards, the Utensils and Stock of Negroes being carried away, it would take up a long Tract of Time, and would be a very great Expence to the Publick, to reinstate them in their present Condition: We rather think it impracticable to restore them, tho' we can by no Means suppose it difficult by timely Precaution to prevent their Destruction.

Bahama or Lucayan ISLANDS.

THE *Bahama Islands* are situate North of *Cuba* and East of *Florida*, between 73 and 81 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 21 and 27 Degrees of North Latitude.

THERE are upwards of forty of them, of which *Providence* is possessed and fortified by the *English*. Some make near 100 of them; but then they comprehend every little Rock that appears above Water. *Providence* is situate in 78 Degrees of West Longitude and 25 Degrees of North Latitude, being about twenty-five Miles long and nine broad; and is about 200 Miles West of the Coast of *Florida*, the most inaccessible of all the Islands. There are several more of the *Bahama Islands* in the Neighbourhood of *Providence*, planted by the *English*; but as they are not capable of making any Defence when an Enemy approaches them, the *English* Planters retire to *Providence* with their Effects, when they are in Danger of being attacked. The Island of *Bahama*, which communicates its Name to the rest, lies about thirty Leagues East of *Florida*, and is about sixty Miles in Length, and twelve in Breadth.

LUCAYO, the largest and most Northerly of the Islands, which lies East of *Bahama Proper*, is about eighty Miles long, but scarce twenty broad, and is not inhabited any more than the rest.

THESE Islands were discovered by *Columbus*, on the Eleventh of October 1492, *Guanabani*, or *Cat Island*, being the first he made, to which he gave the Name of *St. Salvador*, in Memory of his Deliverance from his mutinous Crew, who looking on themselves as lost in a boundless Ocean, had conspired to throw him over Board, for engaging them in this hazardous Enterprize; and were only diverted from it, by his discovering Light on Shore, the very Night they designed to attack him. They found the Island well planted, but generally flat low Land, the Natives of a middle Stature, and an Olive Complexion, some of their Bodies painted red, but perfectly naked, their Eyes and Hair black; their principal Ornaments being a thin Gold Plate, fashioned like a Crescent, which hung over the upper Lip, and their Arms were Spears pointed with the Bones of Fishes; they are an exceeding inoffensive, hospitable People, bringing the *Spaniards* such provisions, as their Land produced; they had no other Merchandize to exchange for the *European* Goods, but Cotton and Parrots; and there were no four-footed Animals on these Islands, unless some little Cur Dogs. The *Spaniards*, therefore, having learnt, that they had their Gold from the South, left these Islands for the present, and set sail for *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*; but discovering afterwards, that there were Pearl Fisheries in these Seas, and finding the Inhabitants of the *Bahama Islands* were excellent Divers, they employed them in diving for Pearl Oysters, and obliged them frequently to continue in the Water beyond their Strength; by this and other Oppressions, they destroyed all the *Indians* in the *Bahama Islands*, insomuch, that in a few Years, there was not a Man left upon them, and they remained destitute of Inhabitants for many years, only the *Spaniards* from *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*, visited them

British American Islands.

St. Salvador, the first Land discovered in America.

Bahama
Islands.Providence,
chief of the
Bahama
Islands.

them now and then, for such Fruits and Provisions as the Country afforded.

PROVIDENCE, and the neighbouring Islands afterwards became the Refuge of Privateers and Bucaneers; but about the Year 1667, Captain *William Sayle*, being driven hither by Strefs of Weather, and acquainting the Proprietors of *Carolina* with the Commodiousness of the Station, he obtained a Grant of it from King *Charles II.* and Colonies were sent thither, which were often attacked by the *Spaniards*; both *French* and *Spaniards* uniting their Forces, took and demolished the Forts erected on *Providence*, carrying off great Part of their Inhabitants and their Negroes; but quitting the Island afterwards, the *English*, who escaped, returned and rebuilt their Forts, and being reinforced from *England*, made the Island stronger than ever; and *Providence* being now a Royal Government, and found to be so commodiously situated, to command the Navigation of those Seas through which the *Spaniards* bring all their Wealth to *Europe*; there is no Doubt to be made, but the Government will render this Island as strong as possible, and make it a Station for their Cruizers, in case of a Rupture with the *French* and *Spaniards*.

OUR People claim the Property of all these Islands, but the *French*, I find, pretend a Right to some of them, particularly, *Turks Island*, where they have lately set up the *French* Arms; so that this is likely to become another Bone of Contention between the two Nations, and indeed, I do not find any of our Plantations, either in the *East* or *West Indies*, which lie near those of the *French*, but that encroaching People are intruding upon, and threatening to usurp the Dominion of them.

TURKS Island, is a very small one, lying in 70 Degrees West Longitude, and 21 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude.

THESE Islands, through which our Ships return from *Jamaica*, form what is usually called the Windward Passage, and is a very dangerous one, there being so many Rocks and Shelves in it. The other Passage is through the Gulph of *Florida*

which is further about, and more in the Way of the *Spanish* Cruisers, which makes it avoided in Time of War.

THE *Bermuda Islands*, which sometimes are denominated, the *Summer Islands*, from Sir *George Summers*, who was cast away on them, in the Year 1609, in his Passage to *Virginia*, are situated in 65 Degrees West Longitude, and 32 Degrees North Latitude, about 800 Miles East of *Charles Town*, in *South Carolina*.

DOCTOR *Berkeley*, afterwards Bishop of *Cloyne*, who designed to erect a College here, for the Education of the *Indians*, on the *American* Continent, describes them in this Manner; he says, they are a Cluster of small Islands, lying in a very narrow Compass, almost in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook, containing about 20,000 Acres, walled round in a Manner with Rocks, which render them inaccessible to Pirates, or Enemies, there being but two narrow Entrances, both of them well guarded by Forts.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or a more temperate Climate, the Heat being moderated by constant Sea Breezes, so that the whole Year is like the latter end of a fine *May* in *England*; and the Islands resorted to for Health, as the *Montpelier* of *America*; nor are they more remarkable for their Health, than their Plenty, there being, besides Beef, Mutton and Poultry; a great Abundance of Garden Stuff of all Kinds in Perfection, and a Variety of good Fish taken on their Coasts; and the People at the same Time, are represented (by Dr. *Berkeley*) as a plain, contented and easy People, free from Avarice and Luxury, and the Corruption that attend those Vices; and says they shew more Humanity to their Slaves, and Charity to one another, and a better Sense of Religious Matters, than the *English* in the other Plantations do: One Reason whercof is supposed to be, that condemned Criminals, who are employed in the Manufactures of Sugar and Tobacco, are never transported hither. And among a People of such a Character, and in a Situation thus circumstanced, he apprehended a Seminary of Religion

British American Islands.

Religion and Learning (for the Instruction of the Natives of *America*) might very fitly be planted; especially as it was a Place where neither Riches nor Luxury abounded, to divert them from their Studies. All the Employment of the Inhabitants was the making Joiners Work, the Building of Sloops, making Hats of the Palmetto Leaves, raising Corn, Fruit, Garden Stuff, and other Provisions, which they sent to the Plantations that wanted them.

THE Society for the Propagation of the Gospel had so good an Opinion of the Proposal made them by Bishop *Berkeley* (then Dean of *Kerry* in *Ireland*) of erecting a College, or Seminary at *Bermudas*, that they assisted him in procuring a Patent for it from King *George I.* and contributed to the Expence of the Undertaking. And the Doctor, with three Fellows of *Trinity College*, in *Dublin*, viz. the Rev. Mr. *William Thompson*, *Jonathan Rogers*, and *James King*, Masters of Arts, with several of the Doctor's Relations, who were People of Fortune, embarked for *Bermudas*, in order to lay the Foundation of the intended College but they were unfortunately driven by a Storm to *Long Island*, in the Province of *New York*, from whence the Doctor, with his Companions, visited *Boston*, and several other great Towns in *New England* where they preached, and performed other, Parts of their Function. But the erecting a College at *Bermudas* was at length entirely laid aside: Doctor *Berkeley* returned Home, without effecting any Thing of that Kind, and was afterwards made Bishop of *Cloyne*, in *Ireland*.

Town of St. George.

THE chief Town is that of *St. George*, situate in the North-West Part of these Islands, and contains about 1000 Houses, with a Town-House, or Guild-Hall, in which their Assembly and Courts of Justice sit, the Government being the same here as in the *British* Islands. They have also a handsome Church in the Town, and a good Library, said to be chiefly the Benefaction of Dr. *Bray*; and the Inhabitants may amount to 8000 or 10,000 in all the Islands. Their principal Grain is *Indian* Corn, and they have almost all Man-

Vol. II.

ner of Plants and Fruits that grow in the opposite Continent of *South-Carolina*, with plenty of *European* Cattle, Fish and Fowls. The Water preserved in their Ponds, or Reservoirs, in the Time of Rains, is said to be preferable to their Spring Water.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

THE Island of *Newfoundland* lies North-East of *New Scotland* in *America*, being situate between 55 and 60 Degrees of West Longitude, and between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and is bounded by the Streights of *Belleisle*, which separate it from *New Britain* or *Esquimaux*, on the North, by the *Atlantick* Ocean on the East and South, and by the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, which separates it from *New-Scotland*, on the South-West, and is upwards of 350 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth on the South. It is much colder than *Old England* in Winter, being covered with Snow, to a great Depth, one Half of the Year, though in the Middle of Summer it is a great deal hotter. It is mountainous Country, the Mountains pretty well clothed with Pine and Fir Trees, but very little Corn or Grass grows here. The Riches of this Country, are the Cod-Fish, taken on the Sand Banks, on their Coast, where many hundred Ships are loaden with them every Season; and here are Abundance of commodious Harbours to cure them in. The principal Bank lies about twenty Leagues from *Cape Riche*, or *Cape Race*, the most Southern Promontory of the Island, which is about 100 Leagues in Length, and twenty-five in Breadth. The Fishing Season continues as long as the Sun is in the Northern Signs. There are but few Natives *Indians* on the Island; but in the Hunting Season, the *Indians* come over the Streights of *Belleisle* from *New Britain* to hunt.

THE chief Towns are those of *St. John*, *Bonavista*, and *Placentia*; of which, *St. John's*, the Capital, is situate in the South-East Part of the Island, in 47 Degrees North Latitude.

THERE does not above 400 or 500 Families, continue in the Island in Winter Time, besides the Garrison in *St. John's*, *Placentia*,

British American Islands.

Placentia, and other Forts; but in the Fishing Season, there may be 800 or 1000 *English* more there. This Country was first discovered by the *English* in the Reign of *Henry VII.* and some Voyages were made thither in the succeeding Reigns; and the *Portuguese* and *French* traded thither for Furs, and fished on the Coast, but were expelled from thence by the *English*: King *Charles II.*, however, suffered the *French* to

settle at *Placentia*. In the Wars between the *English* and *French*, during the Reign of *William III.* there were frequent Rencontres, between the two Nations; and in the War during Queen *Anne's* Reign, the *French* took the Town of *St. John's*, the *English* Capital; but were repulsed at the Fort: And at the Peace of *Utrecht*, in 1713, the *French* were compelled to yield up the whole Island to the *British* Crown.

British American Islands.

FRENCH AMERICA.

French America.

Divisions.

FRENCH America may be divided into three Parts, 1. Their Dominions on the Continent of *North America*. 2. Their Territories on the Continent of *South America*; and, 3. The *French American Islands*.

French Canada and Florida in North America.

THEIR Territories, on the Continent of *North America*, comprehending, according to some of the *French* Maps, all *Canada* and *Florida*, to which they have given the Names of *New France* and *Louisiana*, extending from 65 to 100 Degrees of West Longitude, computing from the Meridian of *London*, and from 25 to 50 Degrees of North Latitude, which, if we allow 40 Miles to a Degree of Longitude, makes the Length from East to West upwards of 2000 Miles, and the Breadth from North to South, 1500 Miles and upwards, being bounded by *Hudson's Bay*, and *New Britain*, or *Eskimaux*, on the North, by the *British* Plantations on the East, by the Gulph of *Mexico* on the South, and by *New Mexico* on the West: And as *New France* and *Louisiana* are contiguous, and both of them, as I apprehend, subject to the Governor of *Quebec* or *Canada*, I do not find they have any where described the Limits which divide *New France* from *Louisiana*.

As these Countries extend from 25 Degrees to 50, and are contiguous, the *French* may, in Time, become as powerful in *America*, as they are in *Europe*, if they are

permitted to establish themselves in the several Countries they have seized, of which those on the East, are, in Reality, the Territories of *Great-Britain*, and those on the West Side of the River *Mississipi*, subject to *Spain*. There are not yet, indeed, many strong Towns and Fortresses erected on the *British* Frontiers; but as they are beginning to confine and straiten our Settlements by their Forts, we shall very soon find our Commerce with the *Indians* cut off; and the next Step will probably be, the forming a Confederacy with the *Indians*, to attack and distress our Colonies, and as they threaten to drive our People into the Sea. They will, if possible, obtain a Communication with the *Atlantick Ocean* through some of our Plantations, which is the only Thing they want to render themselves Masters of *North America*. On the other Hand, we retain *Nova Scotia*, which we have as good a Right to as the *French* can give us, while the Treaty of *Utrecht* is in Force, we shall be Masters of the Bay and River of *St. Lawrence*, and may thereby cut off all Communication between *Old* and *New France*, and their Fur Trade, as well as the Fisheries, will naturally return into our Hands; for which Reason it is presumed, the *British* Court will never yield a Foot of Land in *Nova Scotia* to the *French*. This is the critical Minute. It is yet in our Power to secure *Nova Scotia*; but if

French America.

French Ame-rica. we suffer the *French* to fortify themselves there, they will very soon bid Defiance to any Efforts we can make on that side.

Rivers.

THE principal Rivers in this vast extended Country, are, 1. The River *St. Lawrence*. 2. The River *Mississipi*. 3. The River *Illinois*. 4. The *Oubache*. 5. The *Hobio*. 6. The *Pelissipi*; and, 7. The *Hogobeggee*.

Mississipi.

1. THE *Mississipi*, or River *St. Lewis*, according to the *French* Accounts, rises in the North-West Part of *Canada*, taking its Course first to the South-East, and in 45 Degrees, turning almost due South, continues that Course till it discharges itself into the Gulph of *Mexico*, in 30 Degrees North Latitude, and 95 Degrees of Western Longitude, by four or five Mouths, several large Rivers falling into it both from the East and West. The *Mississipi* is agreed to be a very large, deep River, and some *French* Writers add, that it is a gentle Stream, and navigable for large Vessels, from the Source almost to the Mouth; but other *French* Writers, and some *English* Seamen assure me, that it has a very rapid Stream, and that there are Cataracts in several Parts of it, which obstruct the Navigation; and that there are such Shoals at the Mouth of the River, that large Ships cannot enter it.

St. Lawrence.

2. THE River of *St. Lawrence* issues out of the Lake *Ontario*, or *Frontenac*, in 45 Degrees of North Latitude, and 78 Degrees of Western Longitude, and taking its Course to the North-East by *Montreal*, and *Quebec*, discharges itself into the Bay, or Gulph, of *St. Lawrence*, in 51 Degrees North Latitude, being navigable for large Vessels as high as *Montreal*, but near that Town there is a Cataract which interrupts the Navigation.

Illinois River and Lake.

3. THE River *Illinois* is another navigable River, which rising near the Lake of the same Name, takes its Course to the South-West, and falls into the *Mississipi*.

Oubach. Hobio.

4. AND 5. *Oubach*, and *Hobio*, are two navigable Rivers, which rising near the Lake *Erie*, unite their Streams, and fall into the *Mississipi*, in 36 Degrees North Latitude.

Pelissipi. Hogobeggee.

6. AND 7. The *Pelissipi* and *Hogobeggee*, arise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and uniting their Streams, flow almost due West, till they meet with the *Hobio*, a little before it falls into the *Mississipi*, in 36 Degrees

North Latitude; at the Mouths of which Rivers stands a *French* Fort, called *Old Fort*.

THIS Country also has several spacious Lakes, the chief whereof are, 1. The Lake of *Ontario*, or *Frontenac*. 2. The Lake *Erie*. 3. The *Huron* Lake. 4. The *Illinois* Lake; and, 5. The Upper Lake; any of which are several hundred Miles in Length. The Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie* have been already described in treating of *New York*.

THE Lake of *Hurons* has a Communication with that of *Erie*, and with the Lakes of *Illinois*, and the Upper Lake; and the River *Illinois* rising near the Lake of the same Name, and falling into the *Mississipi*, the *French* proposed, by this Means, to have an easy Communication between the River of *St. Lawrence* and *Mississipi*, and to unite *New France* and *Louisiana* into one Province; but as there is no Passage by Water from the Lake *Ontario* to that of *Erie*, on Account of the Cataract of *Niagara*, and that there are several Cataracts in the Rivers *St. Lawrence* and *Mississipi*, and they must take so vast a Compass to the North-West, in such a Journey, to pass through the Lakes of the *Hurons* and *Illinois*, and that there is a considerable Space between the Lake and the River *Illinois*, I question whether it would not this Way take up five or six Months, for a single Man to travel from *Quebec* to the Mouth of the River *Mississipi*, and probably, it would be impracticable for a great Body of Men to march the same Ground in twice that Time.

THE Chief Towns in *French Canada* are, 1. *Quebec*. 2. *Montreal*. 3. *Trois Rivieres*; and in *Florida*, or *Louisiana*, *New Orleans*. *Quebec*, the Capital of the Whole, is situate in 71 Degrees West Longitude, and in 47 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, on the North Side of the River of *St. Lawrence*, about 200 Leagues South-West of the Mouth of it, being divided into the Upper and Lower Towns, both of them about three Miles in Circumference, and defended by a Castle which stands on an Eminence, there being in the Upper Town five Churches, besides the Cathedral; the Bishop and twelve

Precbends

French America.

Prebends residing together in the Chapter-House, which, it is said, is a most admirable Structure.

THIS City is the Metropolis of the French Dominions in North America, as well as the Bishop's See, the Viceroy, who resides here, assuming the Title of Governor, and Captain General, both of New France and Louisiana.

Montreal.

MONTREAL is situated on an Island in the River of St. Lawrence, sixty Leagues South-West of Quebec, the Island being about fourteen Leagues in Length and five in Breadth. The whole Island is full of fine Plantations, and the Town is strongly situated; at least, we find it was strong enough to defend itself against the Attacks of the Iroquois, or Five Nations, when they burnt and plundered all the French Settlements in the Island but this Town, in the Year 1688; and I do not doubt, but that the Fortifications have been since improved, as it is the principal Frontier Garrison of the French against the Iroquois, or Indians under the Protection of New York. The River of St. Lawrence is not navigable above Montreal, on Account of some Cataracts, and the Rapidity of the Stream.

TroisRivieres.

TROIS Rivieres, is a Town so named from its Situation at the Confluence of three Rivers, one whereof is that of St. Lawrence, and lies almost in the Midway between Quebec and Montreal: It is said to be a well-built Town, and considerable Mart, where the Indians exchange their Skins and Furs for European Goods.

Orleans.

As to the Town of New Orleans, said to be erected lately near the Mouth of the Mississippi, in Louisiana, I confess, I have not met with any particular Description of this, or any other French Settlement on that Side.

French America in the South. Caen.

THE French Plantations, on the Continent of South America, are situate between the Equator and 5 Degrees North Latitude, usually called Caen, or Equinoctial France; the chief Town Caen, situate on an Island in the Mouth of a River of the same Name. The Island is about seven Leagues long and three broad, and there are several other good Towns upon it, as well as on the neighbouring Continent, where Sugar, Tobacco, Indian Corn, and such Fruits are

produced as usually grow between the Tropicks. The Dutch Admiral Binks took Caen from the French in the Year 1676, and Count D'Estrees, the French Admiral, recovered it from the Dutch the same Year, and it is now in the Possession of the French.

Fr. Islands: Hispaniola.

THE most considerable Island, planted by the French, is that of Hispaniola, of which the North-West Coast, and Part of the South-West-Coast, are subject to them, in which are the Towns of Petitguavas, Leogane, Port Lewis and Cape Francios; which Island has been already described in treating of the Spanish Part of Hispaniola. I proceed, therefore, to enumerate the rest of the French American Isles, of which the chief are, 1. That of Martinico, situate in 61 Degrees of West Longitude, and 14 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, being about twenty Leagues in Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The Inland Part of it is hilly, but it is well watered by Rivulets which fall from the Hills, and has several commodious Harbours, well fortified, upon the Coast. I take this to be the richest Sugar Island the French have at present; though, in Time, possibly, the French Part of Hispaniola may exceed it, as they have there a much greater Extent of Country.

Martinico;

2. GUADALUPE is the next most considerable of the French Sugar Islands, which lies about thirty Leagues North of Martinico, and is, indeed, larger than that of Martinico.

3. ST. Bartholomew's is a small Island ten Leagues North of St. Christopher's; and,

Bartholomew's.

4. S. Martin's is another small Island a little North of St. Bartholomew's.

St. Martin's.

5. DISEADA, or Desiderata, is another small French Island, twelve Leagues North-East of Guadalupe.

Disceda.

6. MARIGALANTE is situate in 16 Degrees of North Latitude, being about five Leagues in Length, and four in Breadth.

Marigalante.

7. GRANADA, another French Island, is situate 30 Leagues South-West of Barbadoes, and is about twenty-five Leagues in Circumference; in the Neighbourhood whereof are Abundance of very small Islands, called the Granadillas.

Granada.

Granadillas

SANTA

French Ame-
rican Islands.
Santa Cruz.

SANTA Cruz, also, is a *French* Island, situate twenty Leagues West of *St. Christopher's*.

Lucia, &c.
uturped.

THE *French*, also, have lately seized and fortified the *English* Islands of *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, *Dominica*, and *Tobago*, as related in treating of the *English American Isles*; but there is a Report, at present, that they have abandoned *Tobago* again.

Cape-Breton.

THE Situation of the *French* Island of *Cape-Breton* still remains to be described: As to the taking it by the *New England* People, in 1745, and restoring it to the *French* again, in 1748, at the Conclusion of the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, this has been largely treated of already.

THIS Island lies between 45 and 47 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, separated from *Nova Scotia* only by the narrow Streight of *Canso* on the South-West, and from *Newfoundland* by the Streight of *Cape Ray* on the North-East.

THE Island is about 120 Miles long, and

fifty broad, indented on every Side by large Bays of the Sea, which cut almost through it in some Places, and form several commodious Harbours. It is a barren Desert Land, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, affording scarce any Trees or Herbage, and very few fresh Water Rivers, and only planted by the *French* for its convenient Situation in preserving their Communication with the River of *St. Lawrence*, and their Colonies in *Canada*, and to protect their own Fisheries as well as to distress the Traffick and Fisheries of the *British* Subjects.

THE Island of *St. John* lies in the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, also, and is about twenty Leagues in Length. The Island of *Anticosti* is much larger, and lies just before the Mouth of *St. Lawrence* River. These and the lesser *French* Islands in the Bay of *St. Lawrence*, are of no other Use to them than to preserve their Communication with *Canada*.

French Ame-
rican Islands.

Island of
St. John.

Anticosti.

DUTCH AMERICA.

Dutch Ame-
rica.
Surinam.

THE *Hollanders* have no other Dominions on the Continent of *America*, then the Territories of *Surinam*, which lie on the Eastern Coast between 5 and 10 Degrees of North Latitude, and have been described already, in treating of *Terra Firma*. The *Dutch* formerly possessed *New York*; but this they ceded to *Great-Britain* in Consideration of the *English* Planters yielding their Share of *Surinam* to the *Dutch*.

Dutch Islands.
Saba.
Eustatia.

The *Hollanders* have two small Islands among the *Caribbees*, viz. *Saba* and *E-*

statia, of which the latter produces Plenty of Sugar. They are also possessed of the Islands of *Bonayre*, *Curassow*, and *Aruba*, on the Coast of *Terra Firma*, which have been already described in the History of *Terra Firma*.

THE *Danes* possess the little Island of *St. Thomas*, another of the *Caribbee* Islands, situate near the East End of the Island of *Porto Rico*, where they have some flourishing Sugar Plantations.

Dutch Ame-
rica.

Bonayre.
Curassow.
Aruba.

Danish Island.
St. Thomas.

*Of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Reptiles, &c. found in Asia,
Africa, and America.*

Plate 159.
Fig. 1.

THE OSTRICH is generally from six to eight Feet high, reckoning to the Top of the Head, which is very small, and covered with a soft Hair of Down, of a yellow Colour. Nature, who is very frugal in her Operations, perhaps judged this a sufficient Defence for a Head, that has nothing to fear from the Heat of the Sun, as it has scarce any Brain. This Bird's Deficiency in Understanding, is taken Notice of in Scripture, *Job xxxix v. 17.* They are valuable only for their Feathers: They feed on Grass or Corn, and three or four of them are to be seen going at large, near the Duke's Lodge in *Wind-
sor Park.* See further, Vol. II. Page 471.

Fig. 2.

THE KUBALOT, a very small Bird, builds its Nest at the Extremities of the Twigs, which hang over the River. See p. 359.

Plate 208.
Fig. 1.

THE PINTADO, or *Guinea Fowl*, is naturally Wild, but easily tamed; and such Numbers of them are now brought into *Europe*, that it is scarce necessary to describe them. They resemble a Partridge, but are larger. Their Feathers are of a dark Ash Colour, regularly spotted with White. The Cock has a Rising, or Tuft on the Head like a Comb, very hard, with a red Gill on each Side; but the Hen has none. They keep in large Flocks: Their Food is Worms and Grasshoppers. The Negroes run them down with Dogs.

Fig. 2.

THE STALKER is so called from his long Legs and Neck: He is taller than a Man; his Body as big as a middling Lamb; his Meat dry, but nourishing.

Plate 209.
Fig. 1.

THE DAMSEL of NUMIDIA, is of the Size of a Turkey Cock. The Plumage of his Back and Belly is of a deep changeable Violet, like Tabby; which, according to the Reflection of the Light, appears sometimes of a shining Black, sometimes of a light Violet, or Purple, gilt as it were over. His Flesh is good and nourishing. Accord-

ing to the Description given of it by the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, it is remarkable for its Walk and Motion, which seem to imitate the Gestures of a Woman. All who have seen these Birds kept in the Park at *Versailles*, have taken Notice of their Gait, Gestures, and Leaps, having a great Relation to the *Bohemian Manner*, whose Dancing they seem to imitate; and they appear as if pleased to be taken Notice of, never failing, when they are looked on, to fall a Dancing and Singing.

THE ALCATRAZI, or Mad Bird, is also seen on the Rivers on the Coast of *Africa*. See the Print.

THE GUINEA PHEASANT, is an extraordinary beautiful Bird, about the Size of a Hen: Their Feathers are speckled with a bright Blue and White: They have a sky-coloured Ring about their Necks two Fingers broad, and a very fine black Tuft on their Heads. *Bosman* says, it is as beautiful a Bird as Nature furnishes, and next to Gold, is the most charming Rarity that *Guinea* produceth.

THE WHIDAH PHEASANT, is so called from being most frequently found in that Country: It is almost as big as the former, though not so beautiful: His Body is green and white, a little speckled with Blue: His Head is bald, and covered with a hard callous Skin, all over knotty.

THE SESTRO PHEASANT, is as big as a Turkey, has a very shrill Cry, is very plump, and sweet Eating.

THE CROWN BIRD } are all described in
A Beautiful Bird } Vol. II. Page 437,
Another Bird } 438.
The Fokko }

Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

Fig. 7.

A FINE Bird, his Name unknown, in Size like the former, though when he stands upright, he is as tall as a Man: His Feathers black, white, red, sky and several other Colours intermixed, his Eyes large and yellow.

Fig. I.

Damfel of Numidia.



Fig. II.

The Alcatraz or Mad Bird from Babel.



Plat. 209. Euphr. 16. p. 702.

J. Child Sculp.



Fig. 9.

A GRANIVOROUS Bird, his Body chequered with yellow and light blue Feathers, a black Semicircle about his Neck, a long Tail of yellow, blue, and black Feathers.

Plate 211.
Fig. 10.

ANOTHER granivorous Bird, the under Part of his Body black, his Back a beautiful Yellow, his Feet and Bill black.

Fig. 11.

A BIRD little different from the last but one, except that Grey and Yellow are intermixed among his Feathers.

Fig. 12.

A BIRD shaped almost like a Sparrow: His Colour makes him very beautiful, his Head and Breast being as black as Jet, his Wings and Feet grey, the rest of his Body of a bright Red.

Fig. 13.

THE Bird which exceeds all others in Beauty, harbours in Rivers, and feeds on Fish: His Wings and the upper Part of his Body are entirely blue, inclining to sky Colour, as are the Feathers of his Neck, which are pretty long, like the Tuft on his Head: his Breast a dark Yellow mixed with some blue and red Feathers, his Feet and Bill of a bright Red.

Fig. 14.

ANOTHER granivorous Bird, whose Breast and under Part of his Body and Neck is of a redish Yellow; his Head entirely black, except a beautiful yellow Spot on the fore Part; the upper Part of his Body and Wings are black, and his Tail is composed of black, yellow and red Feathers, intermixed.

Fig. 15, 16,
17.

A PARROT and two Parroquets, which are now so common with us, as to need no Description: See Page 437.

Fig. 18.

THE Bird, Fig. 18. has a Beautiful red Breast, and under Part of his Body; the upper Part of his Body, Wings, and Tail as black as Pitch; the upper Part of his Head of a bright Yellow, and shaped as the Figure.

Fig. 19.

THE CAPE CORSE EAGLE, called the *Crowned Eagle*, very destructive to the Negroes, who carry Corn and Water to the rocky Places they frequent, to appease them: They call them also the Devil's Bird. They delight in Filth, and frequent the most dirty stinking Places, whence they contract an offensive Stench. *Barbot* agrees with *Artus* in the Description of this Bird, but says it is named God's Bird; he adds, that the Blacks have such a Ve-

neration for it, that it is a capital Crime to kill one, though they are very mischievous to their Poultry.

THE PELICAN as described in the Plate, Plate 212. is in Shape, Size, and Gait like a large Fig. 1.

Goose: The upper Part of his Bill is boney and of one Piece; the lower consists of two Bones united at the Extremity of the Beak by a strong Cartilage. These compose two Jaw-bones, jointed or enclosed in the upper (which is the Center of their Motion) and armed with small Teeth like a Saw, very slender and sharp. From the Hollow between these two Parts of the under Jaw, extends a Bag formed of a fleshy Membrane very flexible, and stretching like a Skin. It is covered with a soft fine Hair as smooth as Sattin, of a Pearl Grey, with Spots of several Colours. When the Bag is empty it is scarce perceptible; but, when the Bird has gotten a good Meal of Fish, it is surprizing to see what a Quantity it contains. His Method is first to fish and fill his Sack, and then retire and eat at his Leisure. One of these Birds was shewn in London, from whence this Cut was taken, and the Writer of this saw him swallow a very large Roach entire, and his Keeper said, his Bag, when stretched, would hold a Gallon of Water.

THE AYGRET resembles in Shape the Fig. 2. common Heron, except the Bill and Legs which are quite black, and the Feathers which are of a pure white. On the Wings and Back, he has a Sort of long, small round hairy Feathers, twelve or fifteen Inches long, called by the French, *Aigrets*. These are highly valued by the Turks and Persians, who place them in their Turbans by Way of Ornament.

THE BIRD of PARADISE has no Legs, Fig. 3. but two Strings, by which he hangs, as it were, motionless, with his Head downwards, and is in Colour so like a dead or withered Leaf, that he can hardly be discovered.

THE KNOR-COCK and HEN, are peculiar Plate 213. to the Cape of Good Hope. These Birds Fig. 4. serve like Centinels to the other Fowls, by a loud Noise they make on seeing a Man, which resembles the Word *Crack*, and which

which they repeat very clamourously. They are of the Size of a Hen: The Body and Wings are mottled with Red, White, and Ash Colour, the Legs yellow. They frequent solitary Places, and build in Bushes.

Fig. 2. THE CAPE SPARROW pretty much resembles ours, except in the Length of its Tail.

Fig. 3. THE GNAT-SNAPPER, or Honey Eater, feeds wholly on Bees, Flies, and Honey; his Bill long and red, his Feathers blue, except the Wings and Tail, which are black.

Fig. 4. THE PENGUIN is to be found both in *Africa* and *America*, as is described in Page 639.

Fig. 5. THE FLAMINGO is larger than a Swan, and the Neck longer; both Head and Neck are as white as Snow. The lower Wing Feathers are black, the upper of a high Flame Colour, whence they take their Name. Their Flesh is well tasted, and the Tongue eats like Marrow.

Fig. 6. THE CAPE PEACOCK is about the Head like the *European*, but differs pretty much in the Shape of its Body, and particularly the Tail which is short.

Fig. 7. THE HORN SERPENT is said by *Tachard*, and other *Europeans*, to be found about the *Cape*. The Horn in the Cut belonged to a Physician at the *Cape*; it resembled polished Ivory, and was of the same Shape and Dimensions as in the Figure. *Erasmus Francisci*, in his *American Flower-Bush*, says, there are Horned Serpents about *Mexico*, twenty Feet long, and as thick as a Man's Waist, called the *Stag Serpent*.

Fig. 8. THE COBRE CAPELLE, or Hair Serpent, and the Hooded, are, found in *India*, of which see Vol. I. p. 162. and at the *Cape*. The Remedy for his Bite is by applying the Serpent Stone, of which there are many at the *Cape*.

Plate 205. Fig. 2. THE WILD GOAT, though, it has no Name, is remarkable for its beautiful Shape and Colour. *Kolben* describes it to be the size of a large Hart; his Hair greyish, with little Touches of Red, except on his Belly which, is almost white. From his Fore-Head, along the Ridge of his Back to his Tail runs a white Streak. Three similar Streaks cross this in a parallel Direction,

and surround his Body at equal Distances. The Horns of the Male are three Feet long and the Points two asunder. The Female has none, the Flesh of both exceeds Venison.

THE ZEBRA, as given by *Kolben*, differs Plate 206. very much from that given by *Tachard*, Fig. 1. Plate 205. who also calls it the Zebra.

THERE are Horses and Asses in *Kongo* of extraordinary Beauty, as well as other Parts of *Africa*.

A CAPE SHEEP remarkable for little Fig. 2. else except, the Length and Thickness of their Tails, which weigh from fifteen to twenty Pounds.

THE TYGER WOLF is of the Size of a Fig. 3. Mastiff Dog; his Hair frizled and spotted like a Tyger; his Claws like a Cat.

THE MUSK CAT, commonly called the Fig 4. Civet Cat, remarkable for its Perfume.

THE LIONS of *Africa*, done from Plate 160. a Painting of the celebrated *Reubens*. See Page 405.

THE ANTEROPE, or Gazella, is found Plate. 169. on the *Sanaga* and *Gambia* in great Herds. His Body is like a Hind, as in the Print: They are gentle and easily tamed.

THE OUNCE is of the Leopard Kind, his Skin spotted, very nimble, of the Size of a Greyhound: He haunts Villages for Sheep and Poultry. *Johson* was shewn a Child on the *Gambia*, which being laid wrapped in a Cloth at the Door, was taken up by an Ounce, but being pursued, the Child dropped out of the Cloth and was recovered.

THE BEZOAR GOAT, the CAT TYGER, the ELEPHANT, and the CIVET CAT are all found on the *African Coast*.

THE BOMBA, or Capivard, so called pro- Plate 214. bably from being found near *Cape de Verd*, Fig. 1. is of the Bear Kind, but lives like an Otter, in Water as well as Land, and climbs Trees for his Food. The Negroes give him ne Quarter, and his Flesh is a great Dainty.

THE CAMEL is larger and taller than Fig. 2. a Horse; his Shape as described in the Plate; his Feet cloven: He is very tractable, and of small Expence, long-lived, but very revengeful if his Driver uses him ill. He is said to love Musick, and the Way

REPTILES and BIRDS

7 The Cornutus or Horn Serpent, from Puchard.



The Hair Serpent, also Hood Serpent

8



Blind Slow Worm Kolben



the Horn

Horn Serpent from Kolben.

Birds from Kolben.



the Kuerchen

2



Cape Sparrow

3 Gnat Snapper



A Penguin from the 1st



5 Flamingo



6

A Cape Pinduck







Way to engage him to travel faster, is to play on some Instrument. The Female carries her Young near a Year, and they couple but once in three Years, which is backwards, as the Male urines as well as the Female. The Milk is the Food of the *Moors*, and they eat their Flesh when they grow old and unfit for Service, which, though tough, is good and nourishing.

Plate 215.

Fig. 1, 2, 3.

HARTS abound most plentifully on the Gold Coast: There are about twenty Sorts, some as large as small Cows, others no bigger than Sheep; most of them red, with a Black List on the Back; some beautifully streaked with White, some of a Mouse Colour, others with long Heads and Ears of an Orange Colour, streaked with White.

Fig. 4.

THE PORCUPINE is found both in *Barbary* and at the *Cape*. He grows to the Height of about two Feet, and bites so hard, that no wooden Work can withstand him. The Negroes, and some Whites, reckon his Flesh very nice Eating. See Page 406.

Fig. 5.

THE POTTO, or Sluggard, by some called the *Stoth*, is the most ugly Creature upon Earth; his fore Feet are like Hands. That from which the Print was taken, was of a Mouse Colour, then very young, and the Skin smooth; when old it is red, and covered with a Sort of Hair as thick set as Wool. See Page 539.

Fig. 6.

THE BEKBE is a little Animal of the Cat Kind, only its Snout sharper and Body smaller; being spotted like a Civet Cat; the *Europeans* call it Wine Bibber, being very greedy of Palm Wine.

Fig. 7, 8.

THE CAMELION is found on the Coast of *Guinea* and in *Egypt*. See the Description of it, Page 366 and 471.

Fig. 9.

THE AROMPO, or Man-Eater, so called by the Negroes on the Gold Coast. He is of a Colour somewhat inclined to light Brown; his Hair long and thin: His Food is dead Men; to come at which, he grubs up their Graves, as if he had Notice of the Corpse.

Fig. 10.

THE JACKALL is as fierce and as ravenous as a Tyger, of the Size of a large Mastiff, having terrible Talons: They are very strong, their Hair short and spotted.

VOL. II.

THE BOGGO, or Mandril, is of the Fig. 11. Monkey Species. See the Description, Page 436.

WILD DOGS are found upon the Gold Coast, and at the *Cape* not much unlike *English* Hounds; they hunt in Packs without a Huntsman, or any Thing to direct them but their Appetites.

THE ALLIGATOR, and the REQUIEN Plate 161. or SHARK, are both described in Vol. I. Page 163.

THE KING'S FISH is one of the best Plate 216. Fish when in Season, on the Coast of *Africa*: At full Growth they are Five Feet long. Some call it the Negro Fish on Account of its black Skin.

THE FETISSO FISH, is so called on Account of the Respect paid it by the Negroes. It is a most beautiful Fish: The Skin, which is brown and swarthy on the Back, grows lighter and lighter near the Stomach and Belly. That which the Figure was drawn from, was seven Feet long; but the Blacks would not sell it at any Rate, though they allowed the Drawing to be taken: This seems to be like the Gar-Fish on the Coast of *Mexico*, Vol. II. Page 539.

THE CAT FISH, or Machoran, called Fig. 3. by the *English*, the *Horn Fish*, has five pretty long Excrescences, which hang like a Beard at the End of his Under-Lip, and one just under each Eye. At the upper Fin on its Back, and the under one on its Belly, it has a long, hard, sharp, Horn, the Prick whereof occasions violent Pains and Swellings, as our Sailors have often experienced. For which reason many do not care to eat it in the *Leeward Islands* where they abound, as well as because of their feeding among the *Manzanilla* Trees, whence their Flesh contracts a poisonous Quality; but on the *African* Coast, it is a wholesome Fish. It is observed that when first caught, it seems to groan.

THE BECUNE, the Monk, the Pilchar, Plate 165. the Thresher, the Banana, and another Fish, whose Names are unknown, are very exactly drawn, as they were found about *Sierra Leona*.

Plate 167.

THE PARROT, a Fish as described in the Plate, so named from its Colours, resembling that Bird.

THE OLD WIFE resembles a Cod in most Particulars, except the Size, some weighing 200 Pounds or upwards; the Flesh white, tender, firm and delicate.

THE KORANGO and a Kind of Bource, are also found about *Sierra Leona*.

Plate 217.

Fig. 1.
Fig. 2.

THE SEA SUN is described in the Plate.

THE MOON FISH is to be found both in *Africa* and *America*, about eighteen Inches long from Head to Tail, and about thirteen broad, very flat, its Skin white and silvered over.

Fig. 3.

THE ORFIE, or Petinbuaba, is from a Copy both of *Frazier* and *Barbot*, as in the Plate.

Plate 218.

Fig. 1.

A SEA MONSTER, copied from *Marchais*, who took it on the Coast of *Guinea*, and gave it that Name.

Fig. 2.

THE GUINEA PORPOISE, called by the *French*, *Marfouin*, in cutting up their Fat resembles that of a Swine, as do their Intestines: They swim in Companies together, grunting like Hogs, which is a Sign of foul Weather. Bacon is made of them, but of an ill Flavour.

Fig. 3.

THE BECCASS, or Sea-Woodcock, a monstrous Fish, was taken near *Cape Verd*, by the Chevalier *Marchais*, who gave it the Name.

Plate. 219.

THREE strange Fish of *Cape Mesurado*, one called the *Devil's Ray*, taken from the Chevalier *Marchais*, who gives them as in the Plate.

Plate 220.

Fig. 1.
Fig. 2.

THE BOURSE taken from *Froger*.

THE HAMMER FISH from *Barbot*, a strong and voracious Fish, equally as dangerous as a Shark. *Labat* saw one twelve Feet long, and as big as a Horse. He resembles a Shark, except in the Head. His Eyes, which are large, are placed at the two Extremities of his Head, which is shaped like a Hammer, and looks frightfully. His Teeth, like the Shark's are disposed in several Rows.

Fig. 3.

THE SUCKER, or Remora, is so called from fixing itself to a Vessel, and sticking by the upper Part of the Head. They are of the Bigness of a Sole.

I

OF all the Fish that swim, there is none Plate 221

more surprizing in its Nature, than the TORPEDO, or Numb-Fish, called by some Authors the *Cramp-Fish*. *Kolben*, who gives it this last Name, says, that it is frequently taken at the *Cape* in the Net with other Fish. It is of the cartilaginous Kind, and roundish, being blown up as it were into that Form, but is not very large. The Eyes are very small, and the *Irides* of them are a Mixture of Black and White. The Mouth too, which is furnished with Teeth, is very small, and shaped like a Half-Moon, near the nether Part of the Fish; but the Head juts not out from the Body. The Mouth and Eyes of this Fish are fixed in it, much after the same Manner as you would draw them on a Bowl. Above the Mouth are two little Holes, which seem to be the Nostrils. The Back is Orange-coloured, the Belly white. The Tail is thin and fleshy, like that of a Turbot. The Skin all over is very smooth, and quite free from Scales. When the Fish is opened, you see the Brain very plainly. The Gall is large; the Liver white, and very tender. The Fish does not weigh in all above a Quarter of a Pound.

KOLBEN often experienced what most Authors affirm, that on touching this Fish with his Hand or Foot, or with a Stick only, that his Limbs would be immediately cramped and benumbed to such a Degree as not to be able to move them, and, felt a very smart Pain in them all; particularly the Limb, with which he touched the Fish, or extended a Stick towards it; in short, he appeared all over strongly convulsed: But he never knew this Effect to last above half an Hour. It is a Minute or two at the Height; and then it abates gradually, till it is quite gone off.

THE *Cape Fishermen* are extremely afraid of touching the Cramp-Fish; so that whenever they spy one of them in their Net, they turn it half over to let the Torpedo out; being content to lose half of their Fish, nay their whole Draught, rather than run the Risk of bringing him ashore.

DOCTOR.

DOCTOR KÆMPFER having given the most compleat Account of this surprising Fish, we shall, for the Reader's Satisfaction insert it here.

THE Fish called *Torpedo*, by the Romans, from the Numbness or Stupor, those contract who touch it, is, for the same Reason, by the Persians, named *Lers Mábi*; and by the Arabs, *Riáád*. The Persian Gulph, which breeds scaly Fish in Abundance, has many of this Species. The Body, is flat, resembling a Thornback, or Ray, (the Tail excepted) but more circular; the Size not exceeding two Spans in Diameter, even in the largest. In the Middle, where it is soft, and without Bones, it is two Inches thick; from thence it insensibly decreases towards the Edge, which becomes cartilaginous, and performs the Office of Fins. The Skin is slippery, without Scales and full of Spots; those of the Back are white and brown, those on the Tail darker. The Belly is white, as in most flat Fishes that keep towards the Bottom. Its Surface on each Side is uneven, especially on the Back; the Middle of which swells like a little Shield: From thence the Tail swelling likewise, extends a Hand's Breadth beyond the Body.

THE Head is very flat and contained within the Circle of the Body. The Eyes are small, rising from the Back a good Inch from the Edge where the Head begins, and from each other. Each of these has a double Eye-Lid pointing forward, the outer one strong, which seldom closes; the inner thin and transparent, which it shuts when in the Water. Two breathing Holes are placed obliquely beneath the Eyes, of the same Magnitude, which the Fish, while in Water, shuts with a thick Pellicle, just like a Person winking; so that you would take them for a second Pair of Eyes; which, perhaps, led *Berri-chius* into the Mistake. The Mouth lies on the under Side, opposite to the Eyes, and is so small, that when shut, it may be covered with the Joint of the Thumb; but on Account of the sloping of the Lips, can be stretched to a large Compass. The Lips depressed in the Hollow of the

Mouth are beset with sharp and small Prickles, and so situated as not easily to lose what once is swallowed. In the Cavity of the Jaws, is a thin Row of sharp Teeth. On each Side of the Mouth, like Nostrils, lies a round Cavity, divided from the Hollow or Inside of the Mouth by a soft Piece of Flesh; and, to prevent its falling down, strengthened with a firm Bone.

THERE are two Rows of small Holes, five on each Side, along the middle Region of the Belly, which is very spongy, soft, and thin. These *Foramina* are narrow, of no great Length, placed transversely, each covered with a strong Skin, tied by two Nerves fixed to the Sides of each *Foramen*, and answering to them in Length, Situation, and Order. The Anus is pierced with an oblong *Foramen*, or Aperture, just beneath the Origin of the Tail. From this compressed, issued black earthy *Fæces*, intermixed with Earthworms, very slender, and about a Hand's Breadth long. The Tail is thick, of a conic Form, ending in a Fin, obliquely pointed, the Extremity, as it were, cut in Form of the Letter \times . Above this, at a small Distance, lie two other Fins, larger towards the Back, and smaller towards the Tail, with their Ends rounded. The Origin of the Tail is guarded on each Side by a flat Fin, pretty large and fleshy, two Inches broad. This, in the Male, ends in a slender cartilaginous *Penis*, an Inch long, channelled and pierced at the End with two Holes, which, on a gentle Compressure, yield a milky Humour, fat and viscous.

ON dissecting the *Torpedo*, the Author found a thick Skin, the Flesh white, mixed with Blue, the *Peritonæum* firm, the *Vertebrae* in the Back cartilaginous and running towards the Winding of the Tail. It has no Spine, (or Side-Bones) but, instead thereof, strong Tendons issuing from the *Vertebrae*. The Brain has five conspicuous Pair of Nerves; of which the first goes to the eyes; the last, for a little Way, accompanies the Liver. The rest, not far from their Origin, break off different Ways. In the narrow Cavity of the Breast, the Heart lies loose, shaped exact-

ly like a Fig. The *Abdomen* has a large Ventricle strengthened with many Fibres, and full of a black fœtid Excrement. It has several Veins, one particularly large, which, extending to the Lobe of the Liver, twines round the Gall-Bladder. The Liver is a thick Substance, of a pale Red, consisting of two Lobes; the first of which fills up all the Cavity of the right Side; the other, on the left, which is less and closer, discovers a remarkable Vein swelled with black Blood. This left Lobe might be taken for the Spleen, was it not that it is connected with the small *Isthmus* beneath the Breast, and is plainly of the same Substance and Colour. These Lobes are full of Glands, sticking closely together; perhaps, rising from the *Penis*, which, on Dissection, yield a thick Substance, or Juice, like Butter. The Intestines, with the Ventricles, being removed, there appears fixed to the Back, on every Side, a pellucid thin Bag, crooked and uneven, full of winding Ducts; to which adheres a fleshy Substance, much like the Wings of a Bat. This may be called the *Uterus*, or *Ovarium*. In the Female, the Author found several Eggs lying on the left Lobe of the Liver, not inclosed in a Shell, but in a thin Pellicle or Skin, of a pale Brimstone Colour; as to the rest, resembling exactly the Yolk of a Hen's Egg, swimming in a mucous, pellucid Liquor, and inclosed in one common Membrane, (like an Ovary) which was thin, transparent, and fastened to the Liver. The Heat of the Weather, which made it impossible to stay in the Room long, broke off a further Examination.

THE Torpedo of the *Persian* Gulph seems to differ, in some Respects, from that of the *Mediterranean*; as the latter is described by *Aristotle*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*. The benumbing Quality in the former, is not a necessary Effect always attending it, but is exerted occasionally by the Animal; as when he feels the Touch of something that hurts him, or prevents his Escape, while endeavouring to get away. This Effect is produced instantaneously by a Belch, or convulsed Motion of the Bowels; in which, dilating the breathing Holes

of the *Abdomen*, it sucks in the Air; and, by the same Effort, scatters out its pernicious Effluvia. This Poison does not operate sensibly under Water, either because that Medium diminishes the Effects of it, or that being in his own Element, he does not exert all his Force. Even when out of the Water, he may be sometimes safely handled for a little while, till, either wanting to be in again, or irritated with the Pressure, he discloses his Venom.

WHEN fresh taken, he strikes oftener, and more sensibly; but after being some Hours out of his Element, and often handled, his Virtue languishes and decays. *Kæmpfer* says, he found the Effect more dangerous and violent in the Female, than the Male; so that being touched by the Hands, she conveyed a horrid Numbness to the Arms and Shoulders; and even when trod upon, though with Shoes on, diffused the same Insensibility and Want of Feeling to the Legs, Knees, and Thighs. Those who touched it with their Foot, found a greater Palpitation of the Heart than those who handled it; and such as had once or twice experienced the Effect, yet on touching it again, sensibly felt the dreadful benumbing Cold issuing from the quivering Torpedo. The Fishers deny, that, when in the Net, he can convey his Venom to the Hands by the Rope. It is certain, that if you wound him with a Sword, the Numbness does not reach the Hands; nor if you touch him with a Spear or Rod, as *Pliny* asserts.

THE Stupor, raised by the Touch of this Animal, is not like that we feel when a Limb is asleep; it is a sudden Sensation, which, through the Pores of the Limb that is affected, penetrates in a Moment to the Seats of Life; from whence it strikes the whole Body and Mind with Pain; contracting the nervous Parts in such Sort, that you imagine all your Bones in general, especially those of the Part first affected, to be put out of Joint. This is attended with a trembling at the Heart, and a Convulsion of all the Limbs, an universal Stupor and Chillness. So swift and violent is the Force of this amazing Poison, or malignant Effluvium, that instantly,

stantly, like Lightning, it confounds the Party, who will not, for any Reward, be induced to hold the Fish one Moment in his Hand after feeling the Pain. However, while *Kæmpfer* was making these Observations, he saw one of the *Africans* present take up the Fish unconcernedly, and handle it without any Emotion or Hurt. The Author was curious to know so rare a Secret; and being informed, that the Way to prevent the Numbness was carefully to hold in his Breath, he tried the Experiment with Success, and communicated it to his Friends, who did the like. His Opinion is, that by thus stopping his Breath, the Effluvia, issuing from his own Body, resist those arising from the Fish; for he observed, in letting go the Breath a little, after a long Retention, that the Numbness was again sensibly felt.

THE Torpedo is a tender Fish, and easily killed; for, though kept in a large Tub full of Sea-Water, after having been handled gently in the Morning, it died in the Afternoon. When dead, it may not only be safely touched, but, as they say, eaten: Yet, when caught, it is generally let go again, on account of its noxious Quality, which the Fishermen believe to be given it by Nature for its Defence against other Fishes. *Aristotle* affirms this, *Pliny* proves it, and *Kæmpfer* found it confirmed by those Loaches which he sometimes met with among other small Fishes in the Ventricle of the Torpedo. However, being put into a Vessel of Water, with other live Fishes, it seemed no Way to affect them; perhaps, says our Author, because, when taken, it neglects its Foes. This Creature being of no Use when caught, he easily obtained them of the Fishermen. *Ludolphus* relates, that the *Ethiopians* cure Fevers by applying the Torpedo to the Patient. These *Ethiopian* Torpedos are caught in Rivers and Lakes. *Sennartus*, and others, might have saved themselves the Trouble of treating about the Cure of this Numbness, since it goes off in so short a Time, without leaving any ill Effects behind it. The Figure of

a Female *Italian* Torpedo, given by *Matthiæ*, is like *Kæmpfer's*, except in the Order of the Spots, and the Figure of the Tail, which, in the *Persian* Torpedo, is raised and oblique, but in the other, plain and round.

THERE is some Disagreement among Authors with regard both to the Shape and Quality of the Torpedo. *Atkins* agrees with *Kæmpfer* as to the Shape of the Fish; he says, it is as flat as a Skate, and so very cold, as to numb the Hands or Arms of those who touch him, but that it goes off again in a few Hours. This Author seems to impute the Effect to the chilly Quality of the Fish; but if so, the Communication would be involuntary and perpetual, contrary to what *Kæmpfer* found it. According to *Windus* (who saw several in the Mud, as he was riding near *Tetuan* in *Morocco*) it is about the Size of a large Plaice, but thicker, and very round, so that the Head could hardly be distinguished from the Body. These two Authors agree so far with *Kæmpfer*, but *Jobson* and *Moore* differ much from them with regard to the Shape of the Torpedo: The first affirms, that it is like a Bream, but much thicker; and the latter, that it is like a Gudgeon, but much larger. Hence it appears, that this numbing Quality is found in more Kinds of Fish than one. Both these Authors agree, that when they touched the Torpedo with a Stick, they found no ill Effect or Alteration in their Limbs. *Atkins* goes so far as to say, one may toss him about that Way for a whole Day together without receiving the least Harm: But *Windus* affirms, that in touching that Fish with Canes on Horseback, they perceived a Numbness to go up to their Arms, that continued a Minute or two after they had withdrawn their Canes. This agrees with *Kelben*. Thus the Quality of the Torpedos may be stronger in one Place than another, or otherwise differ. Mr. *Moore* says, none of the *English* could bear their Hands upon this Fish the twentieth Part of a Minute. He made several Experiments himself with one of his Fingers, and

in a Moment's Time his Arm grew dead up to the Elbow, but, on withdrawing his Hand, recovered its Sense. He found the same Effect after the Fish was dead, and that it lay even in the Skin, when fresh taken off, but that when dried it had quite lost its benumbing Quality.

Plate 222. THE FLYING FISH, and its Enemies of the Air and Water. See the Description of them in Vol. I. Page 163.

Plate 223. Fig. 1, 2. THE MERMAN or MERMAID, by some called the *Water Sow*, and by others, the *Woman Fish*, found in the Rivers of *Kongo* and *Angola*, and others. It is as fat as Pork, and affords Lard; the Flesh is good, but has not the Taste of Fish. It has two Hands and a Tail like a Target. It feeds on Grass growing on the Banks of the River, without going ashore, where the Fishermen pierce them with Hooks, then cut them in Pieces and carry them to the King, which they are obliged to on Pain of Death. Some of them weigh 500 Pounds, and are eight Feet long, having two short Arms and Hands, which they bend a little, but cannot shut them close. Their Fingers are long, and joined by Flesh that grows between them, like the Foot of a Duck.

Fig. 3. A FISH with a sharp Horn, as described in the Plate.

Fig. 4. THE *Cape GOLD FISH*, so called from a Circle of Gold about each Eye, and a Gold Streak from the Head to the Tail. He is about eighteen Inches long, and weighs about a Pound. His Flesh is a Mixture of White and Red, of a delicate Taste: They appear in Shoals from *May* to *August*.

Fig. 5. THE FLYING FISH. *Kolben* says they frequently fly by Hundreds together. The Species of them differ only in Colour, and the Number and Structure of their Wings; some having two large ones only, others two large and two small ones, others four long narrow Wings of the same Dimensions. He carefully examined all their Wings, and found them like those of a Bat. They are excellent Food, and are never seen without the Tropicks. See Vol. I. Page 163.

THE SEA-HORSE, a Species of Sea- Fig. 6. Worms about six Inches long and an Inch thick; the Head, Mouth, Neck, and Breast, exactly resembling a Horse, whence *Kolben* calls it a Sea-Horse. The Back is yellow; the Belly whitish. All the Author saw were found dead on the Shore.

THE SEA-LION described in the Plate, Fig. 7. was shot basking on the Rocks in *Table-Bay*, at the *Cape*, in 1707. It measured about fifteen Feet long. He had no Hair or Scales; the Colour of his Skin yellowish: He had two short Legs before, footed like a Goose; and instead of Legs behind, he had two broad Fins, each about eighteen Inches long. He yielded several Barrels of Oil.

THE STONE BRASSEM nearly resembles Fig. 8. a Carp, but is more delicate and less bony.

THE RIVER-HORSE, called by the Fig. 9. *Greeks*, *Hippopotamus*, and at the *Cape*, the *Sea Cow*, is an amphibious Animal. When arrived at full Growth, he is about a Third bigger than a large Ox, whom he resembles in some Parts, as he does the Horse in others. His Tail is like that of a Hog, but that it has no Hair at the End. Some of them weigh from twelve to fifteen Hundred Weight. His Body is big, fleshy, and compact, covered with a thick, short, brown Hair, which turns greyish, or Mouse-coloured, as he grows old. His Skin appears always sleek and shining when he is in the Water.

His Head is big and large, but short in Proportion to his Body, and flat at Top. His Throat is wide, his Lips round and very large, his Nose big and turned up, with open, wide Nostrils. Besides his Grinders, which are large and hollow towards the Middle, he has four larger Teeth, or Tusks, like those of the Boar, two on each Side, and in each Jaw, from seven to eight Inches long, and about five Inches in Circumference at the Roots. Those of the under Jaw are more bent than those of the upper. They are composed of a Substance much harder and whiter than Ivory; so that when this Animal is enraged, and strikes them together, they emit Sparks of Fire, like those struck from

from a Flint, and will serve for the same Purposes.

THESE large Teeth are much sought after by the Operators, to make artificial Teeth, the Matter of them being harder than Ivory, and never losing its Colour. It is said, that little Plates or Counters of this being strung on a Ribbon, and worn on the Back, are a Specifick for the Sciatica, Rheumatism, or Cramp.

HIS Ears are small in comparison with his Head. They are sharp, and he pricks up, and shakes them like a Horse, when he listens, or hears any Noise, being very quick as to that Sense. He neighs like a Horse, and so loud, that you may hear him at a great Distance. His Sight is quick, his Eyes large, well cut and big; and when he is angry, they seem quite red and inflamed. His Looks are then terrible; and though he is not often known to do Mischief, yet when he is attacked, wounded, or closely pursued, and cannot get into the Water, he turns furiously on his Assailants, who, indeed, are in no great Danger, as they can easily get out of his Way. As he has no Horns, his Teeth and Feet are his sole defensive Weapons. His Neck, which is short and thick set, loses its Hair when he grows old; but it is vastly strong, as well as his Loins. A celebrated Traveller says, that a Wave having thrown a *Dutch* Boat, with fourteen Hogsheads of Water, besides the Crew, on the Back of a River-Horse, and left him dry, he patiently waited till the Return of the Flood delivered him of the Burthen, without expressing any Uneasiness at it.

HIS Legs are big, fleshy, and well provided; the Foot indifferently large. He walks pretty fast, especially on even Ground, and when he is put to it; but he is not able to keep Pace with a Horse, nor even a Man who runs well, as all the Negroes do. This makes them attack him the more boldly, especially when they can surprize him at a Distance from the River, and cut off his Retreat: For he always seeks rather to escape, than defend himself; and if he can get to the Water, plunges at

once to the Bottom, then rises, shakes his Ears, and looking round on those who had disturbed him, neighs and dives again to the Bottom. He is much stronger and more dangerous on Land than in the River, and swims much swifter in the Water than he walks on Shore. He generally frequents the Coasts, and especially the Rivers, being fond of fresh Water, and of going ashore amongst the Meadows and cultivated Ground, but is seldom seen at Sea.

HIS Skin is so extremely hard, particularly in the Back, the Outside of his Thighs, and his Buttocks, that Musket-Balls have no Effect, and Arrows and Asagayas are lost upon him. The Negroes and Portuguese use it to make Bucklers and Shields, when it is well dried and stretched: But on the Belly, and between the Thighs, it is much softer; and in these Parts those who hunt him strive to hit him. He is not easily killed. The Europeans aim to break his Legs with Cross-Bar Shot; and when once he falls, they have a good Bargain of him. The Negroes, though they will attempt the Crocodile and Shark with their Knives, are afraid to venture on the River-Horse, unless they can take him at a great Advantage. If he be attacked in the Water, either as he sleeps at the Bottom, or when he rises to neigh and breathe on the Surface, he rushes with Fury on his Assailants; often tearing large Pieces with his Teeth out of the solid Boat, or making such a Hole in the Bottom, as to occasion its sinking. Many Instances of this Kind are to be met with in Authors.

IN 1731, Mr. Gayland, one of the Company's Factors, and Mr. Hayes, Mate of an *English* Vessel, were unfortunately drowned by an Accident of this Nature on the *Gambia*. One of these Animals having been shot in the River *Sanaga*, and not being able to reach to the Side of the Boat, from whence the Bullet came, gave it so furious a Stroke with his Foot, that he beat in a Plank of an Inch and a Half thick, and made a Hole that had like to have sunk the Boat.

JOBSON's

JOBSON's Boat, in his Passage up and down the *Gambia*, was struck three Times by the Sea-Horse; in one of which he pierced his Tooth quite through the Side, and made a dangerous Leak: However, in the Night, they kept him off by letting a small Piece of Wood, with a lighted Candle stuck to it, drive along the Stream, from which they fled with Horror. The Author always found them most fierce while they had Young ones, which they carried in the Water upon their Backs. He observes, that they agree well with the Crocodile, for that he had seen them swim quietly one by the other.

THIS Animal lives more on Shore, than in the Water, under which he cannot stay above three Quarters of an Hour without coming up to breathe, after which he plunges again to the Bottom. He often lands to sleep among the Reeds, and by his loud Snoring betrays himself to the Hunters. In this Situation, he is easily surprized and killed, provided you approach softly: For he has a quick Ear, and as soon as he is aware, immediately plunges in to the River. There is no taking him with Nets, for he would break more Meshes with one Stroke of his Teeth, than a good Workman could repair in a Fortnight. When the Fishers see him approach the Nets, they cast him a Fish, which he seizes and goes his Way.

BESIDES Fish, which is his chief Food, he feeds on Grass, and is very fond of Rice, Maize, and other Roots, which he finds in the *Lugans*, or Plantations of the Negroes; and as he has a good Stomach, and eats a great deal, he makes a sad Havock in a short Time. The Negroes are often obliged to light Fires all Night to keep these Animals and the Elephants from their Fields; Nor does the Flesh of Beasts come amiss to him, when he can find them in his Way; for he is too slow and unwieldy to catch any Animals by the Course. The Negroes say, that he will

devour Men and Children, whom he finds asleep on the River-Banks; and add, that he is a greater Enemy to the Whites than to the Blacks. The Females bring forth their Young ashore, where they suckle and rear them. They bear four at a Time, so that, if they foal but once a Year, their Numbers may be accounted for. They have been seen in some Rivers on the Coast in Drove, 300 or 400 at a Time; but they are fewest in the *Sanaga*.

THE Natives of *Angola*, *Kongo*, *Elmina*, and the East Coasts of *Africa*, look on the River-Horse as a Kind of Divinity, or *Fetisso*, yet scruple not to feed on them. The *Portuguese*, on all the Rivers of this Coast, as well as the Negroes, are great Admirers of the Flesh of this Animal. Although it is fat, and has a good Grain, yet to *Europeans* it has a rank Taste, and a displeasing Scent: However, they make a Shift to eat it. It is reckoned better roasted or ragoued than boiled; and the Breast of the River-Horse, dressed the former Way, is esteemed as good as Veal. The Flesh of the Young ones is excellent.

THIS Animal seems to be rather a Land than a Sea Animal; yet the *Portuguese* call it Fish, probably on account of their Lent and Fast Days, that they may have Liberty to eat it then.

As this Creature is fat and full of Blood, he is subject to the Apoplexy. To prevent this Disorder, Nature has taught him to be his own Surgeon, and to bleed himself by rubbing against the sharp Corner of a Rock, till he makes a proper Orifice; and when he has drawn what Blood he judges sufficient, he lies in the Mud till the Wound closes.

THE CAPE THORNBACK is shaped as Fig. 10. described in the Plate. It is not much esteemed at the *Cape*. Often above 300 Eggs are found in its Bag. The whole Body has a Cast of Transparency.

The CONCLUSION.

THE TRAVELLER having exhibited to the Reader's View the State of every *Foreign Nation* on the Face, of the Globe, is desired, by several of his Subscribers, to proceed to describe the *British Isles*, his Native Country, as he has done the rest of the World. He has long been preparing, and made a considerable Progress in, such a Work, and shall esteem it a particular Favour, if any Gentlemen will please to furnish him with such Materials as may contribute to improve or embellish it; which may be communicated to him, at Mrs. Browne's, against the *Opera House*, in the *Hay-Market*.

HAD the *British Islands* been comprehended in these two Volumes, the Author must have omitted many material Transactions in the History of distant Nations, or have swelled them to an immoderate Size; nor, indeed, would they have properly come under the Title of The TRAVELLER.

He considered also, that it would be expected, he should enlarge more particularly on the Beauties, happy Situation, and Produce of the *British Islands*, than on any other Country, and consequently,

that it would not be practicable to bring the Description of these Islands into less Com-
pact than one Volume in *Folio*, of the same Dimensions with The TRAVELLER; the intended Title whereof follows:

THE
ANCIENT and PRESENT STATE
OF THE
BRITISH ISLES:

COMPREHENDING

Great-Britain and Ireland; the Islands of *Wight, Scilly, Man*; the *Hebrides*, or *Western Islands of Scotland*, and the *Orcades*, and *Shetland Islands*, North of *Scotland*; describing their respective Situations, Extent, and Boundaries; Mountains, Forests, Seas, Lakes, Rivers, Baths, Mines, and Mineral Waters; their Provinces and chief Towns; Produce of the Soil, Husbandry, Manufactures, Traffick, and Fisheries; the Constitution of the Government; Manners and Customs of the Ancient Britons, and succeeding Generations, to the present Time.

Such Ladies and Gentlemen as are willing to promote the above Design, are desired to send their Names and Places of Abode only (no Subscription-Money being required) to the Author as above directed, or to Mr. Baldwin, Bookseller in Pater-Noster-Row. The Whole is designed to be included in Fifty Numbers of four Sheets each; but if it exceeds Sixty, the Overplus shall be delivered gratis. If the Author finds Encouragement to proceed, Proposals at large will soon be published.

I N D E X

To the Towns, with the Countries where situate.

TOWNS.		COUNTRIES.	TOWNS.		COUNTRIES.
Vol.	A.	Page	Vol.		Page
ii.	A BBEVILLE, -	France — 159	i.	Bergen, —	Norway — 664
i.	Achin, —	Sumatra Island — 103	i.	Berlin, —	Germany — 470
i.	Adrianople, —	Turkey, E. — 385	ii.	Bern, —	Switzerland — 137
ii.	Agincourt, —	Netherlands — 81	i.	Bethlehem, —	Turkey — 350
i.	Agra, —	India — 151	ii.	Bilboa, —	Spain — 252
i.	Aix la Chapelle, —	Germany — 482	ii.	Bitonto, —	Italy — 100
i.	Aix, —	France — 161	i.	Blenheim, —	Germany — 501
ii.	Albany, —	Hudson's Bay — 722	ii.	Boisleduck, —	Netherlands — 77
i.	Aleppo, —	Turkey — 346	ii.	Bologna, —	Italy — 86
ii.	Alexandria, —	Egypt — 449	ii.	Bologne, —	France — 151
ii.	Algiers, —	Barbary — 482	i.	Bombay, —	East India — 149
ii.	Almanza, —	Spain — 237	i.	Bonn, —	Germany — 491
i.	Altena, —	Germany — 471	i.	Borneo, —	East India — 91
i.	Amboyna, —	East India — 90	ii.	Boston, —	New England — 683
ii.	Amiens, —	France — 159	ii.	Bourdeaux, —	France — 161
ii.	Amsterdam, —	Netherlands — 8	i.	Bourbon, —	France — 161
ii.	Ancona, —	Italy — 89	i.	Brandenburg, —	Germany — 470
ii.	Angiers, —	France — 160	ii.	Breda, —	A. Netherlands — 76
ii.	Annapolis, —	Nova Scotia — 707	i.	Bremen, —	Germany — 475
i.	Anspach, —	Germany — 497	i.	Breslaw, —	Bohemia — 551
ii.	Antwerp, —	A. Netherlands — 76	ii.	Bryhuega, —	Spain — 283
ii.	Antibes, —	France — 161	ii.	Bridge Town, —	Barbadoes — 751
i.	Antioch, —	Turkey, A. — 347	ii.	Brill, —	Holland — 12
i.	Archangel, —	Russia — 593	i.	Brissack, —	Germany — 499
ii.	Arica, —	Peru — 603	ii.	Bruges, —	A. Netherlands — 79
ii.	Arles, —	France — 161	i.	Brunswick, —	Germany — 476
ii.	Arnheim, —	Netherlands — 16	ii.	Brussels, —	A. Netherlands — 75
ii.	Atras, —	Netherlands — 81	i.	Buda, —	Lower Hungary — 558
i.	Aschaffenburg, —	Germany — 491	ii.	Buenos Ayres, —	La Plata — 641
i.	Astracan, —	Russia — 609	i.	Burfa, —	Turkey — 355
i.	Athens, —	Turkey, E. — 388	C.		
i.	Ava, —	East India — 142	i.	C ACHAO, or Keccio, —	East India — 123
ii.	Augustin, —	Florida — 571	ii.	Cadiz, —	Spain — 256
ii.	Avignon, —	France — 161	ii.	Cagliari, —	Sardinia Island — 110
i.	Aufburg, —	Germany — 501	ii.	Cairo, Grand, —	Egypt — 447
ii.	Axim, —	Guinea — 362	ii.	Calais, —	France — 159
ii.	Alaph, —	Russia — 615	i.	Calecut, —	East India — 149
B.			i.	Cambodia, —	East India — 126
i.	B ACCA Serai, —	Tartary — 394	ii.	Cambray, —	A. Netherlands — 81
ii.	Badajox, —	Spain — 237	ii.	Cambridge, New, —	New England — 684
ii.	Baden, —	Switzerland — 142	i.	Candia, —	Candia Island, Turkey — 400
i.	Baden, —	Germany — 499	i.	Candy, —	Ceylon Island — 69
i.	Bagdat, —	Turkey — 339	ii.	Canso, —	Nova Scotia — 707
ii.	Baldivia, —	Chili — 627	i.	Canton, —	China — 9
i.	Baire, —	East India — 150	ii.	Cape of Good Hope, —	Hottentots — 404
i.	Bamberg, —	Germany — 496	ii.	Cape Coast Castle, —	Guinea — 362
ii.	Barcelona, —	Spain — 253	ii.	Cape Horn, —	Patagonia — 636, 640
ii.	Barleduck, —	France — 162	ii.	Capua, —	Italy — 89
ii.	Basil, —	Switzerland — 138	i.	Carlstroon, —	Sweden — 639
ii.	Bastia, —	Corfica Island — 110	ii.	Carthage, —	Spain — 259
i.	Batavia, —	East India — 113	ii.	Carthage, —	Terra Firma — 581
ii.	Bayonne, —	France — 161	ii.	Carthage, —	Tunis — 490
i.	Belgrade, —	Turkey — 392	i.	Cassel, —	Germany — 488
i.	Belvidere, —	Turkey — 391	ii.	Cassal, —	Italy — 88
i.	Bencoolen, —	Sumatra Island — 103	ii.	Castiglione, —	Italy — 88
i.	Bender, —	Tartary — 395	ii.	Cayenne, —	South America — 582
ii.	Benvento, —	Italy — 89	ii.	Ceuta, —	Morocco — 332
ii.	Benin, —	Guinea — 362	ii.	Ceylon, —	India — 68
			ii.	Chagte, —	Terra Firma — 592
			ii.	Cham, —	

I N D E X.

TOWNS.			COUNTRIES.			TOWNS.			COUNTRIES.								
Vol.				Page		Vol.				Page							
ii.	Chamberry	—	Italy	87	ii.	Genoa,	—	Italy	—	102							
ii.	Charles Town,	—	Carolina	742	ii.	Ghent,	—	Netherlands	—	78							
ii.	Civita Vecchia,	—	Italy	89	ii.	Gibraltar,	—	Spain	—	257							
i.	Cleeve,	—	Germany	485	i.	Gnesna,	—	Poland	—	568							
i.	Cochin,	—	East Indid	150	i.	Goa,	—	East India	—	150							
i.	Colôgn,	—	Germany	490	i.	Gombro	—	Persia	—	256							
i.	Columbo,	—	East India	69	ii.	Gottenburg,	—	Sweden	—	639							
ii.	Compostella,	—	Spain	252	ii.	Granada,	—	Spain	—	257							
ii.	Coni,	—	Italy	88	ii.	Grenoble,	—	France	—	161							
i.	Constance,	—	Germany	466	i.	Grodno,	—	Poland	—	570							
i.	Constantinople,	—	Turkey, E.	382	ii.	Groningen,	—	Un. Netherlands	—	15							
i.	Copenhagen,	—	Denmark	664													
i.	Corinth,	—	Turkey	391	H.												
ii.	Corunna,	—	Spain	252	ii.	HAGUE,	—	Un. Netherlands,	—	11							
ii.	Courtray,	—	A. Netherlands	79	ii.	Haerlem,	—	Un. Netherlands	—	10							
i.	Cracow,	—	Poland	570	ii.	Halifax,	—	Nova Scotia	—	707							
ii.	Cremona,	—	Milan	88	ii.	Hamburg,	—	Germany	—	472							
ii.	Crefley,	—	France	159	i.	Hanover,	—	Germany	—	475							
ii.	Cusco,	—	Peru	599	i.	Hanau,	—	Germany	—	489							
i.	Cyprus Isle,	—	Turkey	399	i.	Hanway, Extracts from him	—	—	—	508							
D.						ii.	Havanna,	—	Cuba Island	—	646						
i.	DACCA,	—	East India	150	i.	Heidelberg,	—	Denmark	—	494							
i.	Damascus,	—	Turkey	348	ii.	Helena St.	—	Helens Island	—	428							
i.	Dantzick,	—	Poland	568	i.	Hermanstadt,	—	Transylvania	—	564							
ii.	Delft	—	Netherlands	11	i.	Hildesheim,	—	Germany	—	477							
i.	Delly	—	East India	151	i.	Hoenzolern,	—	Germany	—	500							
i.	Delos,	—	Turkey	404	i.	Hellingburg,	—	Sweden	—	639							
i.	Delphos,	—	Turkey	389	I.												
i.	Deuxponts,	—	Germany	495	ii.	JAGO, St.	—	Jamaica Island	—	746							
i.	Derbent,	—	Persia	257	ii.	Jago, St.	—	Cuba Island	—	646							
i.	Dettingen,	—	Germany	491	ii.	Jago, St.	—	Chili	—	627							
ii.	Dieppe,	—	France	205	ii.	James Town,	—	Virginia	—	672							
ii.	Domingo, St.	—	Hispania Island	647	i.	Jerusalem,	—	Turkey	—	349							
ii.	Dort,	—	Netherlands	12	i.	Ingoldstat,	—	Germany	—	503							
ii.	Doway,	—	Netherlands	80	i.	Inpruck,	—	Germany	—	543							
i.	Dresden,	—	Germany	541	i.	Ispahan,	—	Persia	—	252							
i.	Drontheim,	—	Norway	664	i.	Juliers,	—	Germany	—	482							
i.	Dunkirk,	—	Netherlands	80	K.												
i.	Durazzo,	—	Turkey	386	i.	KAMINIECK,	—	Poland	—	571							
i.	Duffeldorp,	—	Germany	484	i.	Kaffa,	—	Tartary Crim	—	394							
E.						i.	Kexolm,	—	Russia	—	590						
ii.	ECKEREN,	—	Netherlands	45	ii.	Kingston,	—	Jamaica	—	746							
i.	Egra,	—	Bohemia	550	i.	Kiof,	—	Russia	—	597							
i.	Elbing,	—	Poland	569	i.	Koningsburg,	—	Poland	—	570							
i.	Embsen,	—	Germany	486	i.	Koningsceck,	—	Germany	—	500							
i.	Ephesus,	—	Natolia	354	L.												
i.	Erzeram,	—	Turkey	343	ii.	LANDEN,	—	Netherlands	—	43							
i.	Erfurt,	—	Germany	463	ii.	Landau,	—	France	—	162							
i.	Eseck	—	Hungary	563	ii.	Leghorn,	—	Italy	—	89							
ii.	Escorial,	—	Spain	251	i.	Leipfick,	—	Germany	—	645							
F.						i.	Lemburg,	—	Poland	—	571						
ii.	FE St.	—	Mexico	534	i.	Leopoldstat,	—	Hungary	—	557							
ii.	Ferrara,	—	Italy	89	i.	Lepanto,	—	Turkey	—	389							
ii.	Ferrol,	—	Spain	236	ii.	Lewarden,	—	Netherlands	—	15							
ii.	Fez,	—	Morocco	339	ii.	Leyden,	—	Netherlands	—	10							
ii.	Final,	—	Italy	88	i.	Liege,	—	Westphalia,	—	478							
ii.	Final,	—	Italy	89	ii.	Lima,	—	Peru	—	598							
ii.	Florence,	—	Italy	89	ii.	Limburg	—	Netherlands	—	83							
ii.	Flushing,	—	Netherlands	14	i.	Lintz,	—	Germany	—	506							
ii.	Fontenoy,	—	Netherlands	50	ii.	Lisse,	—	Netherlands	—	80							
ii.	Fontarabia,	—	Spain	252	ii.	Lisbon,	—	Portugal	—	300							
i.	Frankfort,	—	Germany	489	ii.	Loretto,	—	Italy	—	89							
i.	Frankfort,	—	Germany	470	ii.	Louisburg,	—	Cape Breton	—	699							
i.	Frankendal,	—	Germany	495	i.	Lublin,	—	Poland	—	570							
ii.	Frederica,	—	Carolina	743	i.	Lubeck,	—	Germany	—	472							
ii.	Friburg,	—	Switzerland	138	ii.	Lucern,	—	Switzerland	—	137							
i.	Friburg,	—	Germany	499	ii.	Luxemburg,	—	Netherlands	—	82							
ii.	Frontiniack	—	Canada	759	ii.	Lyons,	—	France	—	161							
ii.	Furnes,	—	Netherlands	78	i.	Lunden,	—	Sweden	—	639							
i.	Furftenburg,	—	Germany	500													
G.																	
i.	GALLIPOLI,	—	Turkey	385													
ii.	Gelders,	—	Un. Netherlands	17													
ii.	Genova,	—	Switzerland	150													

MADRID.

I N D E X.

TOWNS.		COUNTRIES.		TOWNS.		COUNTRIES.	
M.				Vol.		Page	
Vol.			Page	ii.			
ii.	M ADRID, —	Spain	249	ii.	Petitguaves, —	Hispani la Island	647
i.	i. Mæstricht, —	A. Netherlands	77	ii.	Philadelphia, —	North America	733
i.	i. Magdeburg, —	Germany	470	i.	Philippi, —	Turkey, E.	386
ii.	ii. Mahon Port, —	Minorca Island	237	i.	Philipiburg, —	Germany	494
ii.	ii. Majorca, —	Spain	237	ii.	Placentia, —	Italy	89
ii.	ii. Malq. St. —	France	160	ii.	Pignerol, —	Italy	88
i.	i. Malacca, —	East India	132	ii.	Pisa, —	Italy	89
ii.	ii. Malaga, —	Spain	236	ii.	Piscataway, —	New England	685
ii.	ii. Malta Island in the	Mediterranean	111	ii.	Placentia, —	Spain	237
ii.	ii. Malines, or Mechlin,	Netherlands	77	ii.	Plata, —	South America	641
ii.	ii. Mantua, —	Italy	104	i.	Poitiers, —	France	160
i.	i. Marburg, —	Germany	488	i.	Pondicherry, —	East India	150
ii.	ii. Marseilles, —	France	161	ii.	Portalegre, —	Portugal	305
ii.	ii. Martinico, —	West Indies	760	ii.	Port l' Orient —	France	160
ii.	ii. Massa, —	Italy	89, 135	ii.	Porto, or Oporto, —	Portugal	303
i.	i. Mecca, —	Arabia	322	ii.	Port Bello, —	Terra Firma	574
i.	i. Mentz, —	Germany	465	ii.	Porto Rico, —	American Island	649
ii.	ii. Messina, —	Sicily Island	108	ii.	Port Royal, —	Jamaica Island	746
ii.	ii. Metz, —	Lorrain	162	ii.	Port Royal, —	South Carolina	742
ii.	ii. Mexico, —	North America	535	ii.	Port St. Mary's —	Spain	257
ii.	ii. Milan, —	Italy	88	ii.	Potosi Mines, —	Peru	603
i.	i. Mittau, —	Poland	570	i.	Prague, —	Bohemia	549
i.	i. Mocho, —	Arabia Felix	323	i.	Precop, —	Crim Tartary	394
ii.	ii. Modena, —	Italy	101	i.	Presburg, —	Hungary	557
ii.	ii. Mons, —	Netherlands	82	i.	Pultoway, —	Russia	624
ii.	ii. Montpelier, —	France	161	ii.	Puriburg, —	South Carolina	743
i.	i. Moscow, —	Russia	592	i.	Pyrmont, —	Germany	487
i.	i. Mousal, —	Turkey, d.	342	Q.			
i.	i. Munster, —	Germany	480	ii.	Q UEBECK, —	Canada	759
i.	i. Munich, —	Germany	503	ii.	ii. Quito, —	Peru	597
N.				R.			
ii.	N AMUR, —	Netherlands	82	ii.	R AAB, —	Hungary	557
ii.	ii. Nancy, —	Lorrain	162	ii.	ii. Ramillies, —	Brabant, Netherlands	75
ii.	ii. Nantz, —	France	160	i.	i. Radstat, —	Germany	499
i.	i. Nanking, —	China	8	i.	i. Ratibon, —	Germany	503
i.	i. Naples, —	Italy	100	ii.	ii. Ravenna, —	Italy	89
i.	i. Narva, —	Russia	595	ii.	ii. Reggio, —	Italy	89
ii.	ii. Narbonne, —	France	161	ii.	ii. Rennes, —	France	160
i.	i. Nassau, —	Germany	489	ii.	i. Revel, —	Russia	595
ii.	ii. Nismes, —	France	161	i.	i. Rhodes, —	Turkey Island	403
i.	i. Nykopping, —	Sweden	639	i.	i. Riga, —	Russia	594
i.	i. Nuremburg —	Germany	498	ii.	ii. Rochelle, —	France	160
O.				ii.	ii. Rochfort, —	France	160
i.	O CZACOW, —	Turkey	394	ii.	ii. Rome, —	Italy	89
i.	i. Olmutz, —	Bohemia	551	ii.	ii. Rotterdam, —	Netherlands	11
i.	i. Oliva, —	Poland	569	ii.	ii. Rouen, —	France	159
i.	i. Onspach, See Anspach,			i.	i. Rypen, —	Denmark	664
ii.	ii. Orange, —	France	161	ii.	ii. Ryfwick near the Hague,	Netherlands	43
ii.	ii. Oran, —	Barbary	482	S.			
ii.	ii. Orbitello, —	Tuscany	89	ii.	S AGUNTUM, } or Morviedo, }	Spain	260
i.	i. Ormus, —	Persia	256	ii.	ii. Sayd, or Thebes, —	Egypt	447
i.	i. Osnabrug, —	Germany	482	ii.	ii. Saints, —	France	161
ii.	ii. Ostend, —	Netherlands	79	ii.	ii. Salamanca, —	Spain	252
ii.	ii. Otranto, —	Italy	90	i.	i. Salankamen, —	Sclavonia	565
ii.	ii. Oudenard, —	Netherlands	79	ii.	ii. Salerno, —	Italy	89
P.				ii.	ii. Sallee, —	Morocco	339
ii.	P ADUA, —	Italy	88	i.	i. Salonichi, —	Turkey	387
ii.	ii. Paita, —	Peru	597	i.	i. Saltsburg, —	Germany	503
ii.	ii. Palermo, —	Sicily Isle	107	i.	i. Samarcand, —	Tartary	41
i.	i. Palmyra, —	Turkey in Asia	236	i.	i. St. George, Fort —	India	149
ii.	ii. Pampeluna, —	Spain	236	ii.	ii. Saragossa, —	Spain	252
ii.	ii. Panama, —	Terra Firma	572	ii.	ii. Sardam, —	Netherlands	27
ii.	ii. Paris, —	France	160	ii.	ii. Savanna, —	Georgia	743
ii.	ii. Parma, —	Italy	102	i.	i. Saxony, —	Germany	463, 541
i.	i. Passau, —	Germany	503	i.	i. Scanderoon, —	Turkey	347
ii.	ii. Pavia, —	Italy	88	ii.	ii. Scathausen, —	Switzerland	138
i.	i. Pegu, —	East India	142	ii.	ii. Schenectida, —	New York	724
i.	i. Peking, —	China	7	i.	i. Schiras, —	Persia	255
i.	i. Persepolis, —	Persia	255	ii.	ii. Sebastian, —	Spain	236
i.	i. Petersburg, —	Russia	592	N. Se-			

I N D E X.

TOWNS.			COUNTRIES.		
Vol.					Page
ii.	Segovia,	Spain	—	—	236
ii.	Senef,	Netherlands	—	—	76
i.	Sestos,	Turkey	—	—	385
ii.	Seville,	Spain	—	—	256
ii.	Sherbro Fort and River,	Guinea	—	262,	386
i.	Siam,	East India	—	—	128
i.	Siden,	Arabia Deserta	—	—	322
ii.	Sierra Leon,	Guinea	—	—	386
ii.	Sienna,	Italy	—	—	89
i.	Sidon,	Palestine	—	—	347
ii.	Sion,	Switzerland	—	—	150
i.	Sleswick,	Denmark	—	—	664
ii.	Sluys,	Flanders	—	—	78
i.	Smyrna,	Turkey	—	—	354
ii.	Soissons,	France	—	—	231
ii.	Solothurn,	Switzerland	—	—	138
i.	Spaw,	Germany	—	—	479
i.	Spire,	Germany	—	—	494
ii.	Steenkirk,	Netherlands	—	—	43
i.	Stetin,	Germany	—	—	468
i.	Stockholm,	Sweden	—	—	638
i.	Stralsund,	Germany	—	—	469
ii.	Straßburg,	Alsace	—	—	162
i.	Stutgard,	Germany	—	—	498
i.	Suez,	Arabia	—	—	321
i.	Surat,	East India	—	—	149
ii.	Surinam,	Terra Firma	—	—	582
i.	Swerin,	Germany	—	—	473
ii.	Switz,	Switzerland	—	—	137
ii.	Syracuse,	Sicily Island	—	—	106
T.					
ii.	T ANGIER,	Morocco	—	—	342
i.	Tanjour,	East India	—	—	199
ii.	Taragon,	Spain	—	—	236
ii.	Taranto,	Italy	—	—	90
i.	Tarus, or Taraffio,	Turkey	—	—	352
i.	Tauris, or Ecbatana,	Persia	—	—	256
i.	Temefware,	Bannat	—	518,	558
ii.	Tervere,	A. Netherlands	—	—	14
ii.	Tetuan,	Fez	—	—	341
ii.	Thebes, or Said,	Egypt	—	—	447
i.	Thebes, or Thiva,	Turkey E.	—	—	389
i.	Thomas, St,	India	—	—	150
ii.	Thoulon,	France	—	—	161
ii.	Thouloze,	France	—	—	161
ii.	Tivoli, or Tibur,	Italy	—	—	89
i.	Tobolski,	Siberia	—	—	46
i.	Tockay,	Hungary	—	—	558
ii.	Toledo,	Spain	—	—	251
ii.	Tolen,	Netherlands	—	—	14
i.	Tongeren,	Liege	—	—	479
i.	Torne,	Lapland	—	—	638
ii.	Tortosa,	Spain	—	—	236
ii.	Toul,	France	—	—	162
ii.	Tournay,	Netherlands	—	—	79
ii.	Tours,	France	—	—	160
ii.	Trapano,	Sicily Island	—	—	107
i.	Trapefond,	Turkey A.	—	—	351
i.	Travemund,	Germany	—	—	472
i.	Trent,	Austria	—	—	504
i.	Triers, or Treves,	Germany	—	—	492
i.	Trieste,	Austria	—	—	507
i.	Trincumbar,	India	—	—	199
ii.	Tripoli,	Barbary	—	—	490
i.	Tripoli,	Turkey	—	—	347
ii.	Trois Rivières,	Canada	—	—	760
ii.	Troyes,	France	—	—	160
i.	Troy Ruins,	Turkey	—	—	355
V.					
i.	Tubingen,	Germany	—	—	498
ii.	Tunis,	Barbary	—	—	490
ii.	Turin,	Italy	—	—	87
i.	Tyre,	Turkey	—	—	347
V.					
ii.	V ALENCIA,	Spain	—	—	255
ii.	Valadolid,	Spain	—	—	236
ii.	Vallingen,	Switzerland	—	—	149
i.	Vict, St.	Germany	—	—	507
ii.	Venice,	Italy	—	—	102
ii.	Venlo,	Netherlands	—	—	17
ii.	Vera Cruz,	Mexico	—	—	554
ii.	Verdun,	France	—	—	162
ii.	Verona,	Italy	—	—	88
ii.	Verue,	Italy	—	—	68
ii.	Viana,	Portugal	—	—	303
i.	Vienna,	Germany	—	—	504
ii.	Vienne,	France	—	—	161
ii.	Vigo,	Spain	—	—	236
ii.	Villa Franca,	Italy	—	—	88
ii.	Vilivorden,	Netherlands	—	—	76
i.	Ulm,	Germany	—	—	501
i.	Uma,	Sweden	—	—	637
ii.	Underwald,	Switzerland	—	—	138
i.	Upsal,	Sweden	—	—	638
ii.	Urbino,	Italy	—	—	89
ii.	Uri,	Switzerland	—	—	137
ii.	Utica, or Biferta,	Barbary	—	—	490
ii.	Utrecht,	Netherlands	—	—	17
W.					
i.	W ARADIN,	Hungary	—	—	558
i.	Warsaw,	Poland	—	—	570
i.	Weimar,	Germany	—	—	541
i.	Weissenburgh	Hungary	—	—	558
i.	Wessel or Vistula,	Poland	—	—	567
i.	Wetlar,	Germany	—	—	469
ii.	Whidah, or Fidah,	Guinea	—	—	394
i.	Wiburg,	Russia	—	—	594
i.	Wiburg,	Denmark	—	—	664
ii.	Williamsburg,	Virginia	—	—	672
ii.	Williamstat,	Netherlands	—	—	12
i.	Wilna,	Poland	—	—	570
i.	Wismar,	Germany	—	463,	541
i.	Wittenburg,	Germany	—	—	541
i.	Wolfenbuttle,	Germany	—	—	476
i.	Wologda,	Russia	—	—	596
i.	Worms,	Germany	—	—	495
i.	Woronets,	Russia	—	—	597
ii.	Wurtzburg,	Germany	—	—	496
Y.					
ii.	Y ORK NEW,	New York	—	—	724
ii.	Ypres,	Netherlands	—	—	80
ii.	Ypres,	Spain	—	—	237
Z.					
ii.	Z ANT,	Venice	—	—	88
i.	Zeits,	Germany	—	—	541
i.	Zell,	Germany	—	—	474
i.	Zerbst,	Germany	—	—	541
ii.	Zug,	Switzerland	—	—	138
ii.	Zurich,	Switzerland	—	—	137
ii.	Zutphan,	Netherlands	—	—	10

F I N I S

I N D E X

Vol.	TOWNS.	COUNTRIES.	Page	Vol.	TOWNS.	COUNTRIES.	Page
ii.	Segovia, —	Spain	236	i.	Tubingen, —	Germany	498
ii.	Senef, —	Netherlands	76	ii.	Tunis, —	Barbary	490
i.	Sestos, —	Turkey	385	ii.	Turin, —	Italy	87
ii.	Seville, —	Spain	256	i.	Tyre, —	Turkey	347
ii.	Sherbro Fort and River, —	Guinea	362, 386				
i.	Siam, —	East India	128				
i.	Siden, —	Arabia Deserta	322				
ii.	Sierra Leon, —	Guinea	386	ii.	V A L E N C I A , —	Spain	255
ii.	Sienna, —	Italy	89	ii.	Valadolid, —	Spain	230
i.	Sidon, —	Palestine	347	ii.	Vallingen, —	Switzerland	149
ii.	Sion, —	Switzerland	150	i.	Viet, St. —	Germany	507
i.	Sleswick, —	Denmark	664	ii.	Venice, —	Italy	102
ii.	Sluys, —	Flanders	78	ii.	Venlo, —	Netherlands	17
i.	Smyrna, —	Turkey	354	ii.	Vera Cruz, —	Mexico	554
ii.	Soissons, —	France	231	ii.	Verdun, —	France	102
ii.	Solothurn, —	Switzerland	138	ii.	Verona, —	Italy	88
i.	Spaw, —	Germany	479	ii.	Verue, —	Italy	88
i.	Spire, —	Germany	494	ii.	Viana, —	Portugal	303
ii.	Steenkirk, —	Netherlands	43	i.	Vienna, —	Germany	504
i.	Stetin, —	Germany	468	ii.	Vienne, —	France	161
i.	Stockholm, —	Sweden	638	ii.	Vigo, —	Spain	236
i.	Stralsund, —	Germany	469	ii.	Villa Franca, —	Italy	88
ii.	Strasbourg, —	Alsace	162	ii.	Villivorden, —	Netherlands	76
i.	Stutgard, —	Germany	498	i.	Ulm, —	Germany	501
i.	Suez, —	Arabia	321	i.	Uma, —	Sweden	637
i.	Surat, —	East India	149	ii.	Underwald, —	Switzerland	138
ii.	Surinam, —	Terra Firma	582	i.	Upsal, —	Sweden	638
i.	Swerin, —	Germany	473	ii.	Urbino, —	Italy	89
ii.	Switz, —	Switzerland	137	ii.	Uri, —	Switzerland	137
ii.	Syracuse, —	Sicily Island	106	ii.	Utica, or Biserta, —	Barbary	490
				ii.	Utrecht, —	Netherlands	17

T.

ii.	T A N G I E R , —	Morocco	342
i.	Tanjour, —	East India	199
ii.	Taragon, —	Spain	236
ii.	Taranto, —	Italy	90
i.	Tarfus, or Tarassio, —	Turkey	352
i.	Tauris, or Ecbatana, —	Persia	256
i.	Temefware, —	Bannat	518, 558
ii.	Tervere, —	A. Netherlands	14
ii.	Tetuan, —	Fez	341
ii.	Thebes, or Said, —	Egypt	447
i.	Thebes, or Thiva, —	Turkey E.	389
i.	Thomas, St. —	India	150
ii.	Thoulon, —	France	161
ii.	Thoulofe, —	France	161
ii.	Tivoli, or Tibur, —	Italy	89
i.	Tobolski, —	Siberia	46
i.	Tockay, —	Hungary	558
ii.	Toledo, —	Spain	251
ii.	Tolen, —	Netherlands	14
i.	Tongerren, —	Liege	479
i.	Torne, —	Lapland	638
ii.	Tortosa, —	Spain	236
ii.	Toul, —	France	162
ii.	Tournay, —	Netherlands	79
ii.	Tours, —	France	160
ii.	Trapano, —	Sicily Island	107
i.	Trapesond, —	Turkey A.	351
i.	Travemund, —	Germany	472
i.	Trent, —	Austria	504
i.	Triers, or Treves, —	Germany	492
i.	Trieste, —	Austria	507
i.	Trincumbar, —	India	199
ii.	Tripoli, —	Barbary	490
i.	Tripoli, —	Turkey	247
ii.	Trois Rivieres, —	Canada	760
ii.	Troyes, —	France	160
i.	Troy Ruins, —	Turkey	355

W.

i.	W A R A D I N , —	Hungary	558
i.	Warfaw, —	Poland	570
i.	Weimar, —	Germany	541
i.	Weissenburgh, —	Hungary	558
i.	Wessell or Vistula, —	Poland	567
i.	Wetlar, —	Germany	489
ii.	Whidah, or Fidah, —	Guinea	394
i.	Wiburg, —	Russia	594
i.	Wiburg, —	Denmark	664
ii.	Williamsburg, —	Virginia	672
ii.	Williamstat, —	Netherlands	12
i.	Wilna, —	Poland	570
i.	Wislar, —	Germany	463, 541
i.	Wittenburg, —	Germany	541
i.	Wolfenbuttle, —	Germany	476
i.	Wologda, —	Russia	596
i.	Worms, —	Germany	495
i.	Woronets, —	Russia	597
ii.	Wurtzburg, —	Germany	490

Y.

ii.	Y O R K N E W , —	New York	724
ii.	Ypres, —	Netherlands	80
ii.	Ypres, —	Spain	237

Z.

ii.	Z A N T , —	Venice	88
i.	Zeits, —	Germany	541
i.	Zell, —	Germany	474
i.	Zerbst, —	Germany	541
ii.	Zug, —	Switzerland	138
ii.	Zurich, —	Switzerland	137
ii.	Zutphan, —	Netherlands	16

F I N I S.